# Negative Diffusion and Travelling Waves in High Dimensional Lattice Systems 

H. J. Hupkes ${ }^{\text {a,* }}$, E. S. Van Vleck ${ }^{\text {b }}$<br>${ }^{\text {a }}$ Department of Mathematics - University of Missouri - Columbia 202 Mathematical Sciences Bldg; Columbia, MO 65203; USA<br>Email: hupkesh@missouri.edu<br>${ }^{\text {b }}$ Department of Mathematics - University of Kansas 1460 Jayhawk Blvd; Lawrence, KS 66045; USA<br>Email: erikvv@ku.edu


#### Abstract

We consider bistable reaction diffusion systems posed on rectangular lattices in two or more spatial dimensions. The discrete diffusion term is allowed to have periodic or even negative coefficients. We show that travelling wave solutions to such pure lattice systems exist and that they can be approximated by travelling wave solutions to a system that incorporates both local and non-local diffusion.


AMS 2010 Subject Classification: 34K31, 37L60.

Key words: travelling waves, lattice differential equations, comparison principles, negative diffusion, periodic diffusion.

## 1 Introduction

In this paper we consider the family of non-local systems

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{t}(x, t)=\gamma u_{x x}(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[u\left(x+r_{j}, t\right)-u(x, t)\right]+f(u(x, t) ; \rho), \tag{1.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

parametrized by $\rho \in V \subset \mathbb{R}$. The diffusion constant satisfies $\gamma \geq 0$, the function $u$ takes values in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ for some $n \geq 2$, the real $(n \times n)$-matrices $A_{j}$ have non-negative entries and the Jacobian $D_{1} f(\cdot ; \rho)$ has non-negative off-diagonal elements. The shifts $r_{0}<r_{1}<\ldots<r_{N}$ can be taken to be both positive and negative, i.e. $r_{0}<0<r_{N}$. We are interested in nonlinearities $f$ that are bistable. In particular, writing $\mathbf{0}=(0, \ldots, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $\mathbf{1}=(1, \ldots, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$, we assume that $f(\mathbf{0} ; \rho)=f(\mathbf{1} ; \rho)=\mathbf{0}$ are two stable equilibria for all $\rho \in V$ and that all other equilibria in the cube $[0,1]^{n}$ are unstable.

We are particularly interested in travelling wave solutions of (1.1) that connect the two stable equilibria. Such solutions can be written in the form $u(x, t)=\phi(x-c t)$ for some wave speed $c \in \mathbb{R}$

[^0]and some wave profile $\phi: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ that satisfies the limits
\[

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} \phi(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} \phi(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{1.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

\]

It is not hard to see that this pair $(\phi, c)$ must satisfy the differential equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
-c \phi^{\prime}(\xi)=\gamma \phi^{\prime \prime}(\xi)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[\phi\left(\xi+r_{j}, t\right)-\phi(\xi)\right]+f(\phi(\xi) ; \rho) \tag{1.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Due to the presence of the shifts in the argument of $\phi$ that are both positive and negative, the system (1.3) is referred to as a functional differential equation of mixed type (MFDE).

Our contribution in this paper is to show that for each $\gamma \geq 0,(1.1)$ has a family of travelling wave solutions, parametrized by $\rho \in V$. This family depends smoothly on the parameter $\rho$ whenever $\gamma>0$ or the wave speed $c$ is non-zero. In addition, upon fixing the parameter $\rho$, travelling waves for (1.1) with $\gamma=0$ can be approximated by a sequence of travelling waves for (1.1) with $\gamma=\gamma_{n} \downarrow 0$. As such, we generalize previous results obtained in $[23,28]$ for scalar versions of (1.3), i.e., where $n=1$.

## Lattice Differential Equations

Let us emphasize here that our interest in (1.1) is rather indirect. Indeed, our primary motivation for this paper comes from the study of differential equations posed on lattices in two or more spatial dimensions. Consider for example the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} u_{i j}=\alpha_{i j}\left[u_{i+1, j}+u_{i, j+1}+u_{i-1, j}+u_{i, j-1}-4 u_{i j}\right]+g\left(u_{i j}, \rho\right) \tag{1.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

posed on the two dimensional lattice $(i, j) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}$. A typical smooth family of bistable nonlinearities is given by the cubics

$$
\begin{equation*}
g(u ; \rho)=u(u-\rho)(1-u) \tag{1.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $0<\rho<1$. We now discuss a number of different scenario's for the diffusion coefficients $\alpha_{i j}$.
Positive Diffusion In the spatially homogeneous case $\alpha_{i j}=\alpha>0$, the LDE (1.4) reduces to the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} u_{i j}=\alpha\left[u_{i+1, j}+u_{i, j+1}+u_{i-1, j}+u_{i, j-1}-4 u_{i j}\right]+g\left(u_{i j}, \rho\right) \tag{1.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is often referred to as the two dimensional discrete Nagumo equation. It has been used to describe phenomena such as phase transitions in Ising models [3], and to develop pattern recognition algorithms in image processing [8, 9]. Many authors have studied this LDE, focussing primarily on the richness of the set of equilibria [26] and the existence of travelling wave solutions [28, 39].

The LDE (1.6) with $\alpha=h^{-2}$ can be seen as the discretization of the PDE

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u=\Delta u+f(u) \tag{1.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

on a two dimensional grid with node spacing $h>0$. However, the two equations are known to display significant differences in dynamical behaviour, especially when $\alpha>0$ is small and one is far away from the continuous limit. In order to illustrate this, let us consider waves that travel through the lattice in the direction $\left(\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}\right)=(\cos \theta, \sin \theta)$.

Substituting the Ansatz

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i j}(t)=\phi\left((i, j) \cdot\left(\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}\right)-c t\right)=\phi\left(i \sigma_{1}+j \sigma_{2}-c t\right) \tag{1.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

into (1.6), we arrive at the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
-c \phi^{\prime}(\xi)=\alpha\left[\phi\left(\xi+\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi\left(\xi+\sigma_{2}\right)+\phi\left(\xi-\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi\left(\xi-\sigma_{2}\right)-4 \phi(\xi)\right]+g(\phi(\xi) ; \rho)=0 \tag{1.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is a scalar version of the MFDE (1.3) with $\gamma=0$. As above, we require the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} \phi(\xi)=0, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} \phi(\xi)=1 \tag{1.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that the direction $\left(\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}\right)$ appears explicitly in the travelling wave MFDE (1.9), which does not happen for the $\operatorname{PDE}(1.7)$. As a consequence, the $\operatorname{LDE}$ (1.6) admits spatial anisotropy in the sense that the wave speed $c$ depends on the angle $\theta$ of propagation through the lattice. Numerical illustrations of this fact can be found in [12, 19, 23].

Notice furthermore that the travelling wave MFDE (1.9) becomes singular in the limit $c \rightarrow 0$. One of the consequences of this fact is that typically an entire range of values of $\rho$ can exist for which the wave speed satisfies $c=0$. This phenomenon is called propagation failure and does not occur for the PDE (1.7). It has been studied extensively in [5], where one replaces the cubic nonlinearity $g$ by an idealized cartoon nonlinearity to obtain explicit solutions to (1.9). For each propagation angle $\theta$, the quantity $\rho^{*}(\theta)$ is defined to be the supremum of values $\rho>\frac{1}{2}$ for which the wavespeed satisfies $c=0$. It is proven that this critical value $\rho^{*}(\theta)$ typically satisfies $\rho^{*}>\frac{1}{2}$, depends continuously on $\theta$ when $\tan \theta$ is irrational and is discontinuous when $\tan \theta$ is rational or infinite. By now there is plenty of numerical $[12,23]$ and theoretical $[18,29]$ evidence to suggest that this behaviour is not just an artifact of the idealized nonlinearity $g$, but also occurs in the case of the cubic nonlinearity (1.5).

Periodic Diffusion One of the advantages of using the discrete system (1.4) is that it is relatively easy to model spatial inhomogeneities. Many physical systems have a periodic spatial structure $[13,15,33]$, so it is natural to study (1.4) with coefficients $\alpha_{i j}$ that vary in a periodic fashion. For example, let us suppose that $\alpha_{i j}=\alpha_{o}>0$ whenever $i+j$ is odd and $\alpha_{i j}=\alpha_{e}>0$ whenever $i+j$ is even, with $\alpha_{o} \neq \alpha_{e}$. Upon writing

$$
u_{i j}(t)= \begin{cases}\phi_{o}\left(i \sigma_{1}+j \sigma_{2}-c t\right) & \text { for odd } i+j  \tag{1.11}\\ \phi_{e}\left(i \sigma_{1}+j \sigma_{2}-c t\right) & \text { for even } i+j\end{cases}
$$

we find the travelling wave MFDE

$$
\begin{align*}
& -c \phi_{o}^{\prime}(\xi)=\phi_{e}\left(\xi+\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi_{e}\left(\xi-\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi_{e}\left(\xi+\sigma_{2}\right)+\phi_{e}\left(\xi-\sigma_{2}\right)-4 \phi_{o}(\xi)+g\left(\phi_{o}(\xi) ; \rho\right) \\
& -c \phi_{e}^{\prime}(\xi)=\phi_{o}\left(\xi+\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi_{o}\left(\xi-\sigma_{1}\right)+\phi_{o}\left(\xi+\sigma_{2}\right)+\phi_{o}\left(\xi-\sigma_{2}\right)-4 \phi_{e}(\xi)+g\left(\phi_{e}(\xi) ; \rho\right) \tag{1.12}
\end{align*}
$$

which clearly can be written in the form (1.3) with $\gamma=0$. Compared to (1.9), much less is known about (1.12). In $\S 3.1$ we discuss this issue further and show how general periodic diffusion problems fit into our framework.

Negative Diffusion Although PDEs with negative diffusion are typically ill-posed, the discrete system (1.4) with $\alpha_{i j}=\alpha<0$ does not suffer from this problem. In [36] phase transitions are discussed for a grid of particles that have visco-elastic interactions, which leads naturally to an LDE with negative diffusion. We refer to [4] for an analysis of this problem on a one-dimensional lattice. In $\S 3.2$ we discuss a two-dimensional lattice with negative diffusion and show how the framework in this paper can be used to construct travelling waves for this system.

## Continuous vs Discrete Laplacian

Let us briefly discuss our reasons for including the second derivative term in (1.3), which clearly does not appear in the travelling wave equations for the LDEs discussed above. First of all, as we have seen
above, very interesting features of LDEs arise in the regime where waves are pinned to the lattice. Since the travelling wave systems (1.9) and (1.12) become singular as $c \rightarrow 0$, numerical methods have considerable trouble resolving the shape of the wave profiles in this regime. As illustrated in $[1,12,19,23]$, this difficulty can be overcome by adding a small second order term as in (1.3). By understanding the limit $\gamma \downarrow 0$ we can hence study how well numerical methods can resolve the fine structure of propagation failure.

Besides this technical issue, there is also a physical reason to introduce a local diffusion term in (1.1). Such a term arises naturally if we consider systems which have local as well as nonlocal interactions and it allows us to perform continuation from systems with a continuous Laplacian to systems with a discrete Laplacian. We refer to the Frenkel-Kontorova equations [34, 35] as an example in solid-state physics where this is useful.

## Existence of Waves

By now, many authors have considered the existence of wave-like solutions for dissipative LDEs, using a varied palette of techniques. A significant portion of the work has focussed on spatially homogeneous LDEs with positive discrete diffusion. The seminal work of Weinberger [38] is applicable to both PDEs and LDEs and contains results on the existence of travelling waves primarily for monostable nonlinearities, but also for bistable systems. Using index theory, Zinner [39] established the existence of travelling waves for the discrete Nagumo equation posed on a one dimensional lattice. Mallet-Paret developed a linear Fredholm theory in [27] for MFDEs and employed this in [28] to obtain structural results for scalar versions of (1.1) with $\gamma=0$. Bates, Chen, and Chmaj [2] used implicit function theorem arguments to obtain the existence of travelling waves for LDEs with long range interactions that can be both attracting and repelling. In [22] Hupkes and Sandstede developed a version of singular perturbation theory to construct travelling waves for the two-component discrete FitzHugh-Nagumo system. In [21] modulated travelling waves were constructed using a global center manifold analysis for (1.1) with $\gamma>0$. Finally, in a series of papers [31, 32] Shen studied scalar versions of (1.1) with $\gamma>0$, but with a time dependent nonlinearity. She employed comparison principles to obtain existence, uniqueness and stability results for wave-like solutions.

## Main Techniques

Roughly speaking, the arguments used to establish our main results can be split into two main parts. In the first part, we fix the parameter $\rho$ and the constant $\gamma>0$ and construct a travelling wave solution for (1.1). In the second part, we show that travelling waves persist under small perturbations of $\rho$ and $\gamma$. This allows us to take the limit $\gamma \rightarrow 0$ and obtain families of travelling waves for (1.1) even for $\gamma=0$.

The techniques we use to attain the first goal differ from the approach taken in [23, 28]. Indeed, the latter papers construct a global homotopy that transforms the system (1.1) into a reference system that admits explicit solutions. The problem is that this homotopy needs to be embedded into a so-called normal family that satisfies a number of detailed technical constraints. It is unclear how these conditions can be naturally generalized to higher dimensional systems.

In this paper, we avoid using any global homotopies or topological arguments and directly construct travelling waves for (1.1) with $\gamma>0$. In particular, we do not follow the route taken in the classical papers [11, 37] where travelling waves are constructed for PDE versions of (1.1) with $\gamma>0$ that do not contain the non-local terms, but may include convective terms. Instead, we base our approach on the elegant techniques developed by Chen [6], who studied scalar versions of (1.1) with $\gamma>0$ and constructed travelling waves using only comparison principles. In $\S 4-\S 7$ we adapt these results for use in our higher dimensional setting. Although the main spirit of the arguments remains the same, significant modifications need to be made in order to account for the increased complexity of the cube $[0,1]^{n}$ that contains the dynamics of (1.1) as compared to the interval $[0,1]$.

The analysis in the second part of this paper does build upon ideas introduced in [28] for $\gamma=0$ and [23] for $\gamma>0$. In particular, if $(\phi, c)$ is a travelling wave solution to (1.1), we consider the linear operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Lambda_{c, \gamma} v\right](\xi)=-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c v^{\prime}(\xi)-\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-v(\xi)\right]-D_{1} f(\phi(\xi) ; \rho) v(\xi) \tag{1.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

associated to the linearization of (1.3). We show in $\S 8$ that $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}$ is a Fredholm operator and has a one-dimensional kernel that is spanned by $\phi^{\prime}$. The main difficulty is that one needs to rule out potential kernel elements that decay as $\xi \rightarrow \pm \infty$ at a rate that is faster than any exponential. Indeed, the ad-hoc arguments used in [28] for this purpose cannot be immediately transferred to the high-dimensional setting of (1.3).

Once established, the Fredholm properties of $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}$ allow the use of an implicit function theorem argument to construct a local branch of travelling wave solutions to (1.1) that depend smoothly on the parameter $\rho$. Let us emphasize here that we expect the results for $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}$ to be useful in further applications. Indeed, when considering LDEs posed on one-dimensional lattices, the Fredholm properties of similar operators have been used to study the stability of waves [20], glue waves together [24] and analyze singular perturbations [22].

Let us mention that recent results obtained in [7] actually cover some of the cases considered here. Indeed, in $[7]$ the authors construct travelling wave solutions to LDEs that are posed on one dimensional lattices and have periodic diffusion. It turns out that whenever the pair ( $\sigma_{1}, \sigma_{2}$ ) is rationally related, one can construct a one-dimensional LDE covered by [7] for which the travelling wave system is equivalent to (1.12). However, the techniques used in $[7]$ differ considerably from those used here. In particular, they work only for $\gamma=0$ and as such cannot account for the transition $\gamma \downarrow 0$. In addition, the intricate parameter dependence of waves is not studied.

We conclude this introduction by giving a brief overview of the structure of this paper. In section $\S 2$ we state our assumptions and main results and in $\S 3$ we show how these results can be applied to two specific examples. In $\S 4$ we state some basic comparison principles for (1.1). In $\S 5$ we study spatially invariant solutions to (1.1) and analyze the separatrix that divides the basins of attraction for the two stable zeroes of $f$. In $\S 6-\S 7$ we consider the evolution of a smooth initial condition for (1.1) with $\gamma>0$ and prove that it converges to a travelling wave. In $\S 8$ we study the travelling wave system (1.3) directly. In particular, we generalize the local continuation results obtained by Mallet-Paret [28] to the current high-dimensional setting. Finally, in $\S 9$ we prove our main results.

Acknowledgments Van Vleck was supported in part by the NSF through grant DMS-1115408.

## 2 Main Results

In this section we state our main results. We recall our main family of non-local systems

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t)=\gamma \partial_{x x} u(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[u\left(x+r_{j}, t\right)-u(x, t)\right]+f(u(x, t) ; \rho), \tag{2.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

parametrized by $\rho \in V$, where we take $V$ to be a closed subset of $\mathbb{R}$. The diffusion constant satisfies $\gamma \geq 0$, the shifts are ordered as $r_{0}<r_{1}<\ldots<r_{N}$ and the function $u$ takes values in $\mathbb{R}^{n}$ for some $n \geq 2$. For convenience, we introduce the quantities

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{\min }:=\min _{0 \leq j \leq N} r_{j}, \quad r_{\max }:=\max _{0 \leq j \leq N} r_{j} . \tag{2.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Before we state the rest of our assumptions on (2.1), we need to introduce some notation. First of all, we recall the shorthands $\mathbf{0}=(0, \ldots, 0) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $\mathbf{1}=(1, \ldots, 1) \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$. Whenever $B$ and $C$
are two $(p \times q)$-matrices, we use the notation $B \geq C$ to indicate that $B_{i j} \geq C_{i j}$ holds for all integers $1 \leq i \leq p$ and $1 \leq j \leq q$, while $B>C$ implies that $B_{i j}>C_{i j}$ for all such $i$ and $j$. The relations $\leq$ and $<$ are defined in the analogous fashion. Obviously, all these orderings transfer naturally to vectors.

We start by stating our assumption on the matrices $\left\{A_{j}\right\}$. Roughly speaking, all these matrices must be non-negative and together they must mix all the components of $u$. Since adding a shift $r_{N+1}=0$ does not affect (2.1), we caution the reader that this condition should be read together with (2.5) below.
(HA) For all $0 \leq j \leq N$, the $n \times n$-matrix $A_{j}$ satisfies $A_{j} \geq 0$. In addition, the matrix

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}:=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} \tag{2.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

is irreducible, in the sense that for each pair $(i, j) \in\{1, \ldots, n\}^{2}$ that has $i \neq j$, there exists an integer $k \geq 2$ and a sequence $\ell_{1}, \ldots \ell_{k}$ with $\ell_{1}=i$ and $\ell_{k}=j$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{\ell_{1} \ell_{2}} \mathcal{A}_{\ell_{2} \ell_{3}} \ldots \mathcal{A}_{\ell_{k-1} \ell_{k}} \neq 0 \tag{2.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

The following three conditions pertain to the nonlinearity $f$. They state that for each parameter $\rho \in V$, the function $f(\cdot ; \rho)$ is order preserving in the terminology of [16] and bistable when restricted to a neighbourhood of the cube $[0,1]^{n}$.
(Hf1) The function $f: \mathbb{R}^{n} \times V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ is $C^{2}$-smooth. In addition, for any $\rho \in V$ and $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$, there exists $\kappa=\kappa(u, \rho)>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{1} f(u ; \rho) \geq \mathcal{A}-\kappa(u, \rho) I \tag{2.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(Hf2) For all $\rho \in V$, we have $f(\mathbf{0} ; \rho)=f(\mathbf{1} ; \rho)=\mathbf{0}$. In addition, if for some $\rho \in V$ and $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{det}\left[D_{1} f(v ; \rho)-\lambda\right]=0 \tag{2.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with either $v=\mathbf{0}$ or $v=\mathbf{1}$, then in fact $\operatorname{Re} \lambda<0$.
(Hf3) For all $\rho \in V$, the set of vectors $q \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ for which $\mathbf{0}<q<\mathbf{1}$ and $f(q ; \rho)=0$ both hold is finite. In addition, for each such $q$ there exists a $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}$ with $\operatorname{Re} \lambda>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{det}\left[D_{1} f(q ; \rho)-\lambda\right]=0 \tag{2.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our final two assumptions are technical conditions on the structure of the system (2.1). In particular, (HS1) states that any off-diagonal elements of $D_{1} f-\mathcal{A}$ are either identically zero or strictly positive. This should be compared to condition (ii) in [28, §2]. The second condition (HS2) states that it is impossible to rewrite (2.1) in such a way that all the shifts are either non-negative or non-positive. Let us emphasize that we fully expect our results to remain valid without this condition. The only reason that we include it is to keep our arguments in $\S 8$ readable. Indeed, the proofs in [28] often have to use separate techniques for the two special cases $r_{\min }=0$ and $r_{\max }=0$. In our current high dimensional setting this would become even more convoluted.
(HS1) Consider any pair $(k, l) \in\{1, \ldots, n\}^{2}$ with $k \neq l$. Then for each $\rho \in V$, the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
g(u)=f_{k}(u ; \rho)-\mathcal{A}_{k l} u_{l} \tag{2.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

either satisfies $\partial_{u_{l}} g(u ; \rho)>0$ for all $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ or $\partial_{u_{l}} g(u ; \rho)=0$ for all $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$.
(HS2) Pick any $\rho \in V$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and consider the function $\widetilde{u}$ that is given by $\widetilde{u}_{i}(x, t)=u_{i}\left(x+\sigma_{i}, t\right)$. For any choice of $\widetilde{N} \geq 1, \mathcal{F}:\left(\mathbb{R}^{n}\right)^{\widetilde{N}+1} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $\widetilde{r}_{0}<\widetilde{r}_{1}<\ldots<\widetilde{r}_{\widetilde{N}}$ that allows us to rewrite (2.1) as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} \widetilde{u}(x, t)=\gamma \partial_{x x} \widetilde{u}(x, t)+\mathcal{F}\left(\widetilde{u}\left(x+\widetilde{r}_{0}\right), \ldots, \widetilde{u}\left(x+\widetilde{r}_{\widetilde{N}}\right)\right), \tag{2.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

we have $\widetilde{r}_{0}<0<\widetilde{r}_{\widetilde{N}}$.
Our first main result states that (2.1) admits a smooth family of travelling wave solutions whenever $\gamma>0$.

Theorem 2.1 (cf. [23, Thm. 3.1]). Suppose that (HA), (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1)-(HS2) are all satisfied. Then for any $\gamma>0$, there exist $C^{1}$-smooth functions $c_{\gamma}: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ and $P_{\gamma}: V \rightarrow W^{2, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfy the following properties.
(i) For any $\rho \in V$, the function $P=P_{\gamma}(\rho)$ has the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and satisfies $P^{\prime}>0$.
(ii) For any $\rho \in V$, the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, t)=P_{\gamma}(\rho)\left(x-c_{\gamma}(\rho) t\right) \tag{2.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies (2.1).
(iii) Consider any $P \in W^{2, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

and suppose that $u(x, t)=P(x-c t)$ satisfies (2.1) for some $\rho \in V$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$. Then we have $c=c_{\gamma}(\rho)$ and $P(\cdot)=P_{\gamma}(\rho)(\cdot-\vartheta)$ for some $\vartheta>0$.

Our second main result shows that the travelling waves obtained in Theorem 2.1 can be used to approximate solutions to (2.1) at the critical value $\gamma=0$.

Theorem 2.2 (cf. [23, Thm. 3.10]). Suppose that (HA), (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1)-(HS2) are all satisfied. Consider two sequences $\gamma_{n}>0$ and $\rho_{n} \in V$, that have $\gamma_{n} \rightarrow \gamma_{*}$ and $\rho_{n} \rightarrow \rho_{*}$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$ for some $\gamma_{*} \geq 0$ and $\rho_{*} \in V$. Then, possibly after passing to a subsequence, we have $c_{\gamma_{n}}\left(\rho_{n}\right) \rightarrow c_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ and the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{*}(\xi):=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} P_{\gamma_{n}}\left(\rho_{n}\right)(\xi) \tag{2.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

exists pointwise. The function $P_{*}$ is non-decreasing and satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P_{*}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P_{*}(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

If either $\gamma_{*}>0$ or $c_{*} \neq 0$, then the function $u_{*}(x, t):=P_{*}\left(x-c_{*} t\right)$ satisfies (2.1) with $\gamma=\gamma_{*}$ and $\rho=\rho_{*}$. On the other hand, if $\gamma_{*}=0$ and $c_{*}=0$, then the time-independent function

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}(x, t):=\lim _{\xi \downarrow x} P_{*}(\xi) \tag{2.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies (2.1) for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \in \mathbb{R}$.

Our final main result describes the structure of the family of travelling wave solutions to (2.1) at $\gamma=0$. As in [28], the wave speed is uniquely defined for all $\rho \in V$, but wave profiles are only unique if $c \neq 0$.

Theorem 2.3 (cf. [28, Thm. 2.1]). Suppose that (HA), (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1)-(HS2) are all satisfied and fix $\gamma=0$. Then there exists a continuous function $c_{0}: V \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ that satisfies the following properties.
(i) Writing $V_{*} \subset V$ for the open set where $c_{0}(\rho) \neq 0$, the function $c_{0}$ is $C^{1}$-smooth on $V_{*}$.
(ii) There exists a $C^{1}$-smooth function $P_{0}: V_{*} \rightarrow W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ such that for any $\rho \in V_{*}$, the function $P=P_{0}(\rho)$ has the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies $P^{\prime}>0$ and generates a solution to (2.1) with $\gamma=0$ by writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, t)=P\left(x-c_{0}(\rho) t\right) \tag{2.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

(iii) For any $\rho \in V \backslash V_{*}$, there exists a non-decreasing function $P: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ that has the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that the time-independent function

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, t)=P(x) \tag{2.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies (2.1).
(iv) Consider any $c \neq 0$ and a function $P \in W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose that $u(x, t)=P(x-c t)$ satisfies (2.1) with $\gamma=0$ for some $\rho \in V$. Then we must have $c=c_{0}(\rho)$ and $P(\cdot)=P_{0}(\rho)(\cdot-\vartheta)$ for some $\vartheta>0$. In particular, one has $\rho \in V_{*}$.
(v) Consider any non-decreasing function $P: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ that satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{2.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $u(x, t)=P(x)$ satisfies (2.1) with $\gamma=0$ for some $\rho \in V$, then we must have $\rho \in V \backslash V_{*}$.

## 3 Examples

In this section we illustrate our main results by considering two examples, both of which are posed on the two dimensional spatial lattice $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$. We use the nearest-neighbour discrete Laplacian

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Delta_{+} u\right]_{i j}=u_{i+1, j}+u_{i-1, j}+u_{i, j+1}+u_{i, j-1}-4 u_{i j} \tag{3.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the next-nearest-neighbour version

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Delta_{\times} u\right]_{i j}=u_{i+1, j+1}+u_{i+1, j-1}+u_{i-1, j+1}+u_{i-1, j-1}-4 u_{i j} \tag{3.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the first example, the diffusion coefficients are positive but spatially periodic. The second example considers a system that is spatially homogeneous, but that has negative nearest-neighbour diffusion. We show how the problem can be transformed into an equivalent spatially periodic system with positive diffusion coefficients. In both cases we establish that the assumptions (HA), (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1)-(HS2) are all satisfied under reasonable conditions on the nonlinearity.

### 3.1 Periodic Diffusion

In this example we study the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{u}_{i j}=\alpha_{i j}\left[\Delta_{+} u\right]_{i j}+g_{i j}\left(u_{i j} ; \rho\right), \quad i, j \in \mathbb{Z} . \tag{3.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

The diffusion coefficients satisfy $\alpha_{i j}>0$ and the system is periodic in the sense that there exist integers $p \geq 1$ and $q \geq 1$ such that the identities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{i j}=\alpha_{i+p, j}=\alpha_{i, j+q}, \quad g_{i j}=g_{i+p, j}=g_{i, j+q} \tag{3.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold for all $i, j \in \mathbb{Z}$.
Let us decompose any pair $(i, j) \in \mathbb{Z}^{2}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
i=i_{1} p+i_{2}, \quad 0 \leq i_{2}<p, \quad j=j_{1} q+j_{2}, \quad 0 \leq j_{2}<q . \tag{3.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

Introducing $p q$ functions $v^{i_{2}, j_{2}}: \mathbb{Z}^{2} \times \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$, we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{i j}(t)=v_{i j}^{i_{2}, j_{2}}(t) \tag{3.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

and look for a travelling wave solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i j}^{i_{2}, j_{2}}(t)=\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}\left(i \nu_{1}+j \nu_{2}-c t\right), \tag{3.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

which travels through the lattice in the direction $\left(\nu_{1}, \nu_{2}\right)$. Here for each pair of integers $0 \leq i_{2}<p$ and $0 \leq j_{2}<q$, the function $\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} \phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}(\xi)=0, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} \phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}(\xi)=1 . \tag{3.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

The travelling wave system can be written as

$$
\begin{gather*}
-c \phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}^{\prime}(\xi)=\alpha_{i_{2}, j_{2}}\left[\phi_{i_{2}+1, j_{2}}\left(\xi+\nu_{1}\right)+\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}+1}\left(\xi+\nu_{2}\right)+\phi_{i_{2}-1, j_{2}}\left(\xi-\nu_{1}\right)+\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}-1}\left(\xi-\nu_{2}\right)\right] \\
+g_{i_{2}, j_{2}}\left(\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}(\xi) ; \rho\right), \tag{3.9}
\end{gather*}
$$

with the understanding that $\phi_{i_{2} \pm p, j_{2}}=\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2} \pm q}=\phi_{i_{2}, j_{2}}$. Upon embedding $\mathbb{R}^{p} \times \mathbb{R}^{q}$ into $\mathbb{R}^{p q}$, this can be written as an equation of the form (1.3) with $n=p q$.

The assumptions (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1) can be satisfied by picking each of the nonlinearities $f_{i j}$ to be bistable, e.g.

$$
\begin{equation*}
g_{i j}(u ; \rho)=u(1-u)(u-\rho), \quad 0<\rho<1 . \tag{3.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

The irreducibility of the matrix $\mathcal{A}$ appearing in (HA) follows easily from the fact that each point in the grid $\mathbb{Z}^{2}$ can reach any other point by a series of vertical and horizontal jumps of unit length, mirroring the interactions encoded in the operator $\Delta_{+}$. Finally, to verify (HS2) it suffices to consider $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{p} \times \mathbb{R}^{q}$ and look at the components of (3.9) for which $\sigma_{i_{2}, j_{2}}$ is maximal and minimal. The former components are guaranteed to have at least one positive shift and the latter components have at least one negative shift.

### 3.2 Negative Diffusion

In this example we consider a model that has repelling nearest-neighbour interactions and attracting next-nearest-neighbour interactions. In particular, we consider the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\dot{u}_{i j}=\alpha\left[\Delta_{+} u\right]_{i j}+\beta\left[\Delta_{\times} u\right]_{i j}+g\left(u_{i j} ; \rho\right), \quad i, j \in \mathbb{Z} \tag{3.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\alpha<0 \leq \beta$. Let $u_{i j}=v_{i j}$ for $i+j$ even and $u_{i j}=w_{i j}$ for $i+j$ odd. Then (3.11) can be rewritten as

$$
\begin{align*}
\dot{v}_{i j} & =\alpha\left[w_{i+1, j}+w_{i-1, j}+w_{i, j+1}+w_{i, j-1}-4 v_{i j}\right]+\beta\left[\Delta_{\times} v\right]_{i j}+g\left(v_{i j} ; \rho\right) \\
\dot{w}_{i j} & =\alpha\left[v_{i+1, j}+v_{i-1, j}+v_{i, j+1}+v_{i, j-1}-4 w_{i j}\right]+\beta\left[\Delta_{\times} w\right]_{i j}+g\left(w_{i j} ; \rho\right) \tag{3.12}
\end{align*}
$$

The equilibrium solutions satisfy

$$
\begin{equation*}
0=4 \alpha(w-v)+g(v ; \rho), \quad 0=4 \alpha(v-w)+g(w ; \rho) \tag{3.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is the same pair of equations as encountered in the one dimensional setting of [4] upon replacing $4 \alpha$ by $2 \alpha$.

Picking any pair of equilibria $\left(v_{-}, w_{-}\right)$and $\left(v_{+}, w_{+}\right)$, let us introduce the new variables

$$
\begin{align*}
x_{i j} & =\left(v_{i j}-v_{-}\right) /\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right)  \tag{3.14}\\
y_{i j} & =\left(w_{i j}-w_{-}\right) /\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

Using these new variables (3.12) transforms into the system

$$
\begin{align*}
\dot{x}_{i j} & =d_{e}\left[y_{i+1, j}+y_{i-1, j}+y_{i, j+1}+y_{i, j-1}-4 x_{i j}\right]+\beta\left[\Delta_{\times} x\right]_{i j}+g_{e}\left(x_{i j} ; \rho\right),  \tag{3.15}\\
\dot{y}_{i j} & =d_{o}\left[x_{i+1, j}+x_{i-1, j}+x_{i, j+1}+x_{i, j-1}-4 y_{i j}\right]+\beta\left[\Delta_{\times} y\right]_{i j}+g_{o}\left(y_{i j} ; \rho\right),
\end{align*}
$$

with modified diffusion constants

$$
\begin{equation*}
d_{e}=\alpha\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right) /\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right), \quad d_{o}=\alpha\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right) /\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right) \tag{3.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

and modified nonlinearities

$$
\begin{align*}
g_{e}(x ; \rho)=\left(v_{+}\right. & \left.-v_{-}\right)^{-1} g\left(\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right) x+v_{-} ; \rho\right) \\
& \quad+\frac{4 \alpha}{v_{+}-v_{-}}\left[x\left(\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right)-\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right)\right)+\left(v_{-}-w_{-}\right)\right]  \tag{3.17}\\
g_{o}(y ; \rho)=\left(w_{+}\right. & \left.-w_{-}\right)^{-1} g\left(\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right) y+w_{-} ; \rho\right) \\
& \quad+\frac{4 \alpha}{w_{+}-w_{-}}\left[y\left(\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right)-\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right)\right)-\left(v_{-}-w_{-}\right)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

In order to have $d_{e}, d_{o}>0$ it suffices to demand $\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right)\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right)<0$. Different choices for equilibria that satisfy this requirement are listed in the table in section 5.3 of [4] for the cubic nonlinearity $g(u ; \rho)=u(1-u)(u-\rho)$.

Upon looking for a travelling wave solution

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{i j}(t)=\phi_{1}\left(i \nu_{1}+j \nu_{2}-c t\right), \quad y_{i j}(t)=\phi_{2}\left(i \nu_{1}+j \nu_{2}-c t\right) \tag{3.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

we can write the resulting travelling wave system as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-c \phi^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{7} A_{j}\left[\phi\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-\phi(\xi)\right]+f(\phi(\xi) ; \rho) \tag{3.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here the shifts are given by

$$
\begin{array}{llll}
r_{0}=\nu_{1}, & r_{1}=\nu_{2}, & r_{2}=-\nu_{1}, & r_{3}=-\nu_{2}  \tag{3.20}\\
r_{4}=\sigma_{1}+\sigma_{2}, & r_{5}=\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{2}, & r_{6}=-\sigma_{1}+\sigma_{2}, & r_{7}=-\sigma_{1}-\sigma_{2}
\end{array}
$$

while the matrices $A_{j} \geq 0$ are given by

$$
A_{0}=A_{1}=A_{2}=A_{3}=\left(\begin{array}{cc}
0 & d_{e}  \tag{3.21}\\
d_{0} & 0
\end{array}\right), \quad A_{4}=A_{5}=A_{6}=A_{7}=\beta I
$$

and the nonlinearity $f$ is defined as

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(\phi ; \rho)=\binom{-g_{e}\left(\phi_{1} ; \rho\right)+4 d_{e}\left(\phi_{2}-\phi_{1}\right)}{-g_{o}\left(\phi_{2} ; \rho\right)+4 d_{o}\left(\phi_{1}-\phi_{2}\right)} . \tag{3.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

This allows us to compute

$$
\begin{align*}
D_{1} f(\phi ; \rho) & =\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-\left(D_{1} g_{e}\left(\phi_{1} ; \rho\right)+4 d_{e}\right) & 4 d_{e} \\
4 d_{o} & -\left(D_{1} g_{o}\left(\phi_{2} ; \rho\right)+4 d_{o}\right)
\end{array}\right) \\
& =\left(\begin{array}{cc}
-\left[D_{1} g\left(\left(v_{+}-v_{-}\right) \phi_{1}+v_{-} ; \rho\right)+4 \alpha\right] & 4 d_{e} \\
4 d_{o} & -\left[D_{1} g\left(\left(w_{+}-w_{-}\right) u_{2}+w_{-} ; \rho\right)+4 \alpha\right]
\end{array}\right) \tag{3.23}
\end{align*}
$$

We note that $\beta$ does not affect the location of the equilibria or their stability. Clearly the irreducibility condition on $\mathcal{A}$ is satisfied together with (Hf1), (HS1) and (HS2). In addition, the bistability criteria (Hf2)-(Hf3) can be verified by studying the table in [4, §5.3]. In the bistable case, we hence see that (3.12) admits a travelling wave solution that connects $\left(v_{-}, w_{-}\right)$to $\left(v_{+}, w_{+}\right)$.

## 4 Preliminary Results

In this section we obtain preliminary results on the nonlinear system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)+f(u(x, t)) \tag{4.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

Here we have introduced the nonlocal differential operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)=\gamma \partial_{x x} u(x, t)+[J * u](x, t) \tag{4.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which

$$
\begin{equation*}
[J * u](x, t)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[u\left(x+r_{j}, t\right)-u(x, t)\right] \tag{4.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

We impose the following condition on the nonlinearity $f$ to reflect the fact that we have dropped the dependence on the parameter $\rho$.
$(\mathrm{h})_{\S 4}$ The function $f: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ satisfies the conditions (Hf1)-(Hf3) with the understanding that $V=\{0\}$ and $f(\cdot ; 0)=f(\cdot)$.
Before we proceed, we need to fix the function space in which we will consider (4.1). To this end, we introduce the spaces

$$
\begin{align*}
B C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) & =\left\{u \in C\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)\left|\|u\|_{B C^{0}}:=\sup _{\xi \in \mathbb{R}}\right| u(\xi) \mid<\infty\right\} \\
B C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) & =\left\{u \in C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \mid\|u\|_{B C^{2}}:=\max \left\{\|u\|_{B C^{0}},\left\|u^{\prime}\right\|_{B C^{0}},\left\|u^{\prime \prime}\right\|_{B C^{0}}\right\}<\infty\right\} \tag{4.4}
\end{align*}
$$

We also introduce the set $\mathcal{X}$ that contains all functions $u \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R} \times[0, \infty), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfy the following two properties.
$(\mathrm{i})_{\mathcal{X}}$ For all $t>0$ we have $u(\cdot, t) \in B C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ and $\partial_{t} u(\cdot, t) \in B C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$.
(ii) $\mathcal{X}_{\mathcal{X}}$ As $t \downarrow 0$ we have the uniform limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sup _{x \in \mathbb{R}}\left|u(x, t)-\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \mathcal{Z}\left(x-x^{\prime}, t\right) u\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right) d x^{\prime}\right| \rightarrow 0 \tag{4.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $\mathcal{Z}$ denotes the standard heat kernel

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{Z}(\xi, t)=\frac{1}{\sqrt{4 \pi t}} \exp \left[-\frac{\xi^{2}}{4 t}\right] \tag{4.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, functions in $\mathcal{X}$ can be spatially discontinuous at $t=0$ and temporally discontinuous as $t \downarrow 0$. To accomodate functions that are smooth for all $t \geq 0$ we introduce the subset

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\mathcal{X}}=\left\{u \in \mathcal{X} \mid u(\cdot, 0) \in B C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)\right\} \tag{4.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our first two results state a comparison and regularity principle for (4.1). The proof of the comparison principle closely follows the arguments developed in [6, Thm. 5.1].

Proposition 4.1 (cf. [6, (C2)]). Consider the nonlinear system (4.1) with $\gamma \geq 0$ and suppose that (HA) and $(h)_{\S 4}$ are satisfied. Let $u, v \in \mathcal{X}$ be a pair of functions that satisfy the uniform bounds

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\mathbf{1} \leq u(x, t) \leq \mathbf{2}, \quad-\mathbf{1} \leq v(x, t) \leq \mathbf{2}, \quad x \in \mathbb{R}, t \geq 0 \tag{4.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the differential inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t) \geq[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)+f(u(x, t)), \quad \partial_{t} v(x, t) \leq[\mathcal{D} v](x, t)+f(v(x, t)), \quad t>0 \tag{4.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the initial inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, 0) \geq v(x, 0), \quad x \in \mathbb{R} \tag{4.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then if $\gamma=0$, the inequality $u(x, t) \geq v(x, t)$ holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. On the other hand, if $\gamma>0$, then there exists a continuous matrix-valued function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{\gamma}: \mathbb{R} \times(0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{>\mathbf{0}}^{n \times n} \tag{4.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

that does not depend on $u$ and $v$, such that the lower bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, t)-v(x, t) \geq \eta_{\gamma}(x, t) \int_{0}^{1}[u(\sigma, 0)-v(\sigma, 0)] d \sigma \tag{4.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t>0$.
Proof. First assume that $\gamma \geq 0$. Upon writing $w(x, t)=u(x, t)-v(x, t)$ together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{I}(x, t)=\int_{0}^{1} D f(v(x, t)+\vartheta w(x, t)) d \vartheta \tag{4.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

the estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{t} w(x, t) & \geq[\mathcal{D} w](x, t)+f(u(x, t))-f(v(x, t))  \tag{4.14}\\
& =[\mathcal{D} w](x, t)+\mathcal{I}(x, t) w(x, t)
\end{align*}
$$

holds for all $t>0$. In order to show that $w(x, t) \geq 0$ for all $t \geq 0$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}$, let us assume to the contrary that this is false. In particular, suppose that there exist $t_{*}>0, x_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ and an integer $1 \leq i \leq n$ for which $w_{i}\left(x_{*}, t_{*}\right)=-\vartheta<0$. Picking $\epsilon>0$ and $K>0$ in such a way that $\vartheta=\epsilon e^{2 K t_{*}}$, we can now define

$$
\begin{equation*}
T:=\sup \left\{t \geq 0 \mid w(x, t)>-\epsilon e^{2 K t} \mathbf{1} \text { for all } x \in \mathbb{R}\right\} \tag{4.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

The requirement (4.5) together with the convergence $(i i)_{\mathcal{X}}$ implies that $0<T \leq t_{*}$. In addition, there exists an integer $1 \leq i \leq n$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\inf _{x \in \mathbb{R}} w_{i}(x, T)=-\epsilon e^{2 K T} \tag{4.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

since otherwise the lower bound (4.14) together with the inclusion $w(\cdot, T) \in B C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ would allow the constant $T$ to be increased. Without loss of generality we may therefore assume that $w_{i}(0, T)<-\frac{7}{8} e^{2 K T}$.

Consider now the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{-}(x, t ; \sigma)=-\epsilon\left(\frac{3}{4}+\sigma z(x)\right) e^{2 K t} \mathbf{1} \tag{4.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $\sigma>0$ is a parameter and $z: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ is a smooth function that has $z(0)=1, z( \pm \infty)=3$, $1 \leq z \leq 3$ and $\left|z^{\prime \prime}\right| \leq 1$. Write $\sigma_{*} \in\left(\frac{1}{8}, \frac{1}{4}\right]$ for the minimal value of $\sigma$ for which $w(x, t) \geq w^{-}(x, t ; \sigma)$ holds for all $(x, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times[0, T]$. Since

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{-}\left( \pm \infty, t ; \sigma_{*}\right)=-\epsilon\left[\frac{3}{4}+3 \sigma_{*}\right] e^{2 K t} \mathbf{1}<-\frac{9}{8} \epsilon e^{2 K t} \mathbf{1} \tag{4.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

there exist $1 \leq i_{0} \leq n, x_{0} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $0<t_{0} \leq T$ such that $w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)=w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0} ; \sigma_{*}\right)$. The definition of $\sigma_{*}$ now implies that

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{t} w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) & \leq \partial_{t} w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0} ; \sigma_{*}\right) \\
\partial_{x} w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) & =\partial_{x} w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0} ; \sigma_{*}\right)  \tag{4.19}\\
\partial_{x x} w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) & \geq \partial_{x x} w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0} ; \sigma_{*}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

which in turns leads to the estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
-\frac{7}{4} \epsilon K e^{2 K t_{0}} & \geq \partial_{t} w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) \geq \partial_{t} w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) \\
& \geq[\mathcal{D} w]_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)+\left[\mathcal{I}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right) w\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)\right]_{i_{0}} \\
& =\gamma \partial_{x x} w_{i_{0}}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{N}\left[A_{j} w\left(x_{0}+r_{j}, t_{0}\right)\right]_{i_{0}}+\left[\left(\mathcal{I}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)-\mathcal{A}\right) w\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)\right]_{i_{0}} \\
& \geq \gamma \partial_{x x} w_{i_{0}}^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)+\sum_{j=0}^{N}\left[A_{j} w^{-}\left(x_{0}+r_{j}, t_{0}\right)\right]_{i_{0}}+\left[\left(\mathcal{I}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)-\mathcal{A}\right) w^{-}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)\right]_{i_{0}} \tag{4.20}
\end{align*}
$$

In the last inequality we used the fact that all non-diagonal elements of $\mathcal{I}\left(x_{0}, t_{0}\right)-\mathcal{A}$ are non-negative, where $\mathcal{A}$ is the matrix appearing in (HA). In particular, we obtain the bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{7}{4} \epsilon K e^{2 K t_{0}} \geq-3 \epsilon\left[\gamma+2 \sum_{j=0}^{N}\left|A_{j}\right|+\left\|D^{2} f\right\|\right] e^{2 K t_{0}} \tag{4.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

This leads to a contradiction upon choosing $K \gg 1$ to be sufficiently large, showing that indeed $w(x, t) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$.

From now on, we assume that $\gamma>0$. We pick $\kappa \gg 1$ in such a way that $\mathcal{I}(x, t) \geq \kappa I+\mathcal{A}$ holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. Writing $\widehat{w}(x, t)=e^{\kappa t} w(x, t)$, we obtain the differential inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} \widehat{w}(x, t) \geq \gamma \partial_{x x} \widehat{w}(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} \widehat{w}\left(x+r_{j}, t\right), \quad t>0 \tag{4.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similar arguments as above show that $\widehat{w}(x, t) \geq \widehat{z}(x, t) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for $(x, t) \in \mathbb{R} \times[0, \infty)$, where $\widehat{z} \in \mathcal{X}$ can be represented as

$$
\begin{align*}
\widehat{z}(x, t)= & \int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathcal{Z}_{\gamma}\left(x-x^{\prime}, t\right) w\left(x^{\prime}, 0\right) d x^{\prime} \\
& \quad+\sum_{j=0}^{N} \int_{0}^{t} \int_{\mathbb{R}} \mathcal{Z}_{\gamma}\left(x-x^{\prime}, t-s\right) A_{j} \widehat{z}\left(x^{\prime}+r_{j}, s\right) d x^{\prime} d s \tag{4.23}
\end{align*}
$$

in which we have used the rescaled heat kernel

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{Z}_{\gamma}(\xi, t)=\mathcal{Z}(\xi, \gamma t) \tag{4.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Indeed, notice that $\widehat{z}(x, 0)=w(x, 0)$ while also

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} \widehat{z}(x, t)=\gamma \partial_{x x} \widehat{z}(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} \widehat{z}\left(x+r_{j}, t\right), \quad t>0 \tag{4.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that $\mathcal{A}^{\ell}>\mathbf{0}$ for some integer $\ell>0$, one can use a standard bootstrapping argument to construct the function $\eta_{\gamma}$ that satisfies the desired properties.

Proposition 4.2 (cf. [6, C4]). Suppose that $(H A)$ and $(h)_{\S 4}$ are satisfied and consider any $u \in \widehat{\mathcal{X}}$ that satisfies (4.1) with $\gamma>0$ for all $t>0$. Suppose furthermore that $\mathbf{0} \leq u(x, 0) \leq \mathbf{1}$ holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. Then we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sup _{t \geq 0}\|u(\cdot, t)\|_{B C^{2}}<\infty \tag{4.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. By the comparison principle we have $\mathbf{0} \leq u(x, t) \leq \mathbf{1}$ for all $t \geq 0$. The uniform bounds on $\partial_{x} u$ and $\partial_{x x} u$ can now be obtained by combining the parabolic regularity results obtained in [25, Chp. V, $\S 3$, Thm. 3.1.] and [25, Chp. VII, §5, Thm. 5.1.]; see also [10, Thm. A.8].

Before stating our next result, we need to introduce some notation. First of all, we note that the Perron-Frobenius theorem [14] in combination with (Hf2) implies that the largest eigenvalue $\lambda_{l}$ of the matrix $D f(\mathbf{0})$ is simple and that we can pick $v_{l} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D f(\mathbf{0}) v_{l}=\lambda_{l} v_{l}, \quad \lambda_{l}<0, \quad v_{l}>\mathbf{0}, \quad\left|v_{l}\right|=1 \tag{4.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, upon writing $\lambda_{r}$ for the largest eigenvalue of $D f(\mathbf{1})$, we can pick $v_{r} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
D f(\mathbf{1}) v_{r}=\lambda_{r} v_{r}, \quad \lambda_{r}<0, \quad v_{r}>\mathbf{0}, \quad\left|v_{r}\right|=1 \tag{4.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Furthermore, we introduce a $C^{\infty}$-smooth function $H_{+}: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow[0,1]$ that satisfies $0 \leq H_{+}^{\prime} \leq 2$, $0 \leq H_{+}^{\prime \prime} \leq 4, H_{+}(-1)=0$ and $H_{+}(1)=1$. For convenience, we also use the function $H_{-}=1-H_{+}$. Finally, we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{H}(\xi)=H_{-}(\xi) v_{l}+H_{+}(\xi) v_{r} . \tag{4.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\left|v_{l}\right|=\left|v_{r}\right|=1$, we see that $|\mathcal{H}(\xi)| \leq 1$ and $|[\mathcal{D H}](\xi)| \leq \kappa_{\mathcal{H}}$, with $\kappa_{\mathcal{H}}:=4 \gamma+2 n\|\mathcal{A}\|$. Throughout the remainder of this section we use these functions to construct sub and super-solutions to (4.1) that approximate travelling waves.

Proposition 4.3. Consider the nonlinear system (4.1) with $\gamma \geq 0$ and suppose that (HA) and $(h)_{\S 4}$ are satisfied. Consider any $u \in \widehat{X}$ that satisfies (4.1) for all $t>0$. In addition, suppose that $\partial_{x} u(x, t)>0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$ and that the following limits hold for all $t \geq 0$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} u(x, t)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} u(x, t)=\mathbf{1} \tag{4.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, suppose that there exists a $C^{1}$-smooth function $\xi:[0, \infty) \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ with $\left\|\xi^{\prime}\right\|_{\infty}<\infty$ such that for every $\delta>0$, there exist constants $M=M(\delta) \gg 1$ and $\kappa=\kappa(\delta)>0$ that allow us to write

$$
\begin{equation*}
|u(x, t)|<\delta \text { for } x<\xi(t)-M, \quad|\mathbf{1}-u(x, t)|<\delta \text { for } x>\xi(t)+M \tag{4.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{x} u(x, t)(t)>\kappa \mathbf{1} \text { for }|x-\xi(t)| \leq M+2+\left(r_{\max }-r_{\min }\right) \tag{4.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \geq 0$.
Then there exist constants $\sigma_{1} \gg 1$ and $\beta>0$ such that for all sufficiently small $\delta>0$, the functions

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{+}(x, t) & =u\left(x+\sigma_{1} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t\right)+\delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}\left(x+\sigma_{1} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right)-\xi(t)\right) \\
w^{-}(x, t) & =u\left(x-\sigma_{1} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t\right)-\delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}\left(x-\sigma_{1} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right)-\xi(t)\right) \tag{4.33}
\end{align*}
$$

satisfy the differential inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} w^{+}(x, t) \geq\left[\mathcal{D} w^{+}\right](x, t)+f\left(w^{+}(x, t)\right), \quad \partial_{t} w^{-}(x, t) \leq\left[\mathcal{D} w^{-}\right](x, t)+f\left(w^{-}(x, t)\right) \tag{4.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t>0$.
Proof. We will only consider the function $w^{+}$, as the statements concerning $w^{-}$can be handled in a similar fashion. For convenience, we introduce the shorthand $y=x+\sigma_{1} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right)$ and compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{t} w^{+}(x, t)=\partial_{t} u( & y, t)+\beta \sigma_{1} \delta e^{-\beta t} \partial_{x} u(y, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t}\left(\beta \delta \sigma_{1} e^{-\beta t}-\xi^{\prime}(t)\right) \mathcal{H}^{\prime}(y-\xi(t)) \\
& -\beta \delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}(y-\xi(t)) \tag{4.35}
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)=\partial_{t} w^{+}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D} w^{+}\right](x, t)-f\left(w^{+}(x, t)\right) \tag{4.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} u](y, t)+f(u(y, t))-\left[\mathcal{D} w^{+}\right](x, t)-f\left(w^{+}(x, t)\right) \\
&+\beta \sigma_{1} \delta e^{-\beta t} \partial_{x} u(y, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t}\left(\beta \delta \sigma_{1} e^{-\beta t}-\xi^{\prime}(t)\right) \mathcal{H}^{\prime}(y-\xi(t)) \\
& \quad-\beta \delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}(y-\xi(t)) \\
&=\quad f(u(y, t))-f\left(u(y, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}(y-\xi(t))\right)-\delta e^{-\beta t}[\mathcal{D} \mathcal{H}](y-\xi(t))  \tag{4.37}\\
& \quad+\beta \sigma_{1} \delta e^{-\beta t} \partial_{x} u(y, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t}\left(\beta \delta \sigma_{1} e^{-\beta t}-\xi^{\prime}(t)\right) \mathcal{H}^{\prime}(y-\xi(t)) \\
& \quad \quad \beta \delta e^{-\beta t} \mathcal{H}(y-\xi(t)) .
\end{align*}
$$

Pick $\delta_{0}>0$ and $\beta>0$ to be sufficiently small to ensure that $D f(u) v_{r} \leq-2 \beta v_{r}$ holds for all $u$ that have $|u-\mathbf{1}|<\delta_{0}$, while also $D f(u) v_{l} \leq-2 \beta v_{l}$ for all $u$ that have $|u|<\delta_{0}$.

Restricting our attention to the setting $y \geq M\left(\delta_{0}\right)+\xi(t)+1-r_{\text {min }}$, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
[\mathcal{D H}](y-\xi(t))=0, \quad \mathcal{H}^{\prime}(y-\xi(t))=0, \quad \mathcal{H}(y-\xi(t))=v_{r} \tag{4.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t) \geq \mathcal{J}_{0}^{+}(x, t):=f(u(y, t))-f\left(u(y, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t} v_{r}\right)-\beta \delta e^{-\beta t} v_{r} . \tag{4.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

We may now estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{J}_{0}^{+}(x, t)+\delta e^{-\beta t} D f(u(y, t)) v_{r}+\beta \delta v_{r} e^{-\beta t}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|D^{2} f\right\| \delta^{2} e^{-2 \beta t}\left|v_{r}\right|^{2} \tag{4.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, by choosing a sufficiently small $\delta>0$, our choice of $\beta>0$ ensures that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t) \geq \frac{1}{2} \beta \delta v_{r} e^{-\beta t}>\mathbf{0} \tag{4.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

A similar estimate can be obtained for $y \leq \xi(t)-M\left(\delta_{0}\right)-1-r_{\max }$.
We now turn to the case that $|y-\xi(t)| \leq M\left(\delta_{0}\right)+2+r_{\max }-r_{\text {min }}$, which allows us to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)-\beta \sigma_{1} \delta e^{-\beta t} \partial_{x} u(y, t)\right| \leq & \|D f\| \delta e^{-\beta t}+\delta e^{-\beta t} \kappa_{\mathcal{H}} \\
& +2 \delta^{2} \beta \sigma_{1} e^{-2 \beta t}+\delta\left\|\xi^{\prime}\right\| e^{-\beta t}+\beta \delta e^{-\beta t}  \tag{4.42}\\
= & \delta e^{-\beta t}\left[\|D f\|+\kappa_{\mathcal{H}}+2 \delta \beta \sigma_{1} e^{-\beta t}+\left\|\xi^{\prime}\right\|+\beta\right]
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, upon choosing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sigma_{1}=4 \beta^{-1} \kappa\left(\delta_{0}\right)^{-1}\left[\|D f\|+\kappa_{\mathcal{H}}+\left\|\xi^{\prime}\right\|+\beta\right] \tag{4.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

and subsequently restricting $\delta$ to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta \leq \frac{1}{8} \kappa\left(\delta_{0}\right) \tag{4.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

the desired conclusion $\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)>\mathbf{0}$ follows easily.
Corollary 4.4. Consider the setting of Proposition 4.3. There exist constants $\sigma_{2} \gg 1, \sigma_{3}>0$ and $\beta>0$ such that for any sufficiently small $\delta>0$ and any pair $w^{ \pm} \in \mathcal{X}$ that satisfies (4.1) together with the initial bounds

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{+}(x, 0) \leq u(x, 0)+\delta \mathbf{1}, \quad w^{-}(x, 0) \geq u(x, 0)-\delta \mathbf{1} \tag{4.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

the inequalities

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{+}(x, t) & \leq u\left(x+\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t\right)+\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \\
w^{-}(x, t) & \geq u\left(x-\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t\right)-\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \tag{4.46}
\end{align*}
$$

hold for all $t \geq 0$.
Corollary 4.5. Consider the system (4.1) with $\gamma \geq 0$ and suppose that (HA) and $(h)_{\S 4}$ are satisfied. Suppose furthermore that there exists a pair $(P, c) \in B C^{2}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \times \mathbb{R}$ that satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{4.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

has $P^{\prime}(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and yields a solution to (4.1) upon writing $u(x, t)=P(x-c t)$.
Then there exist constants $\sigma_{2} \gg 1, \sigma_{3}>0$ and $\beta>0$ such that for any sufficiently small $\delta>0$ and any pair $w^{ \pm} \in \mathcal{X}$ that satisfies (4.1) together with the initial bounds

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{+}(x, 0) \leq P(x)+\delta \mathbf{1}, \quad w^{-}(x, 0) \geq P(x)-\delta \mathbf{1} \tag{4.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

the inequalities

$$
\begin{align*}
& w^{+}(x, t) \leq P\left(x+\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right)-c t\right)+\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \\
& w^{-}(x, t) \geq P\left(x-\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right)-c t\right)-\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \tag{4.49}
\end{align*}
$$

hold for all $t \geq 0$.

## 5 Spatially Invariant Solutions

Throughout this section, we study the class of spatially invariant solutions to our main nonlinear system (2.1). In particular, we consider the initial value problem

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{\prime}(t)=f(u(t)), \quad u(0)=u_{0} \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \tag{5.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and impose the following condition on the nonlinearity $f$ to reflect the fact that we have dropped the dependence on the parameter $\rho$.
(h) $\S_{\S 5}$ The function $f: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ satisfies the conditions (Hf1)-(Hf3) for some irreducible matrix $\mathcal{A} \geq \mathbf{0} \in \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}$, with the understanding that $V=\{0\}$ and $f(\cdot ; 0)=f(\cdot)$.

We use the notation $u(t)=\Phi\left(t ; u_{0}\right)$ to refer to the unique solution of the initial value problem (5.1). In addition, we are interested in the linearized problem

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{\prime}(t)=D f\left(\Phi\left(t ; u_{0}\right)\right) v(t), \quad v(0)=v_{0} \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \tag{5.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $u_{0} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and write $v(t)=\Psi\left(t ; u_{0}\right) v_{0}$ to refer to the solution of this system.
The eigenvectors $v_{l}>\mathbf{0}$ and $v_{r}>\mathbf{0}$ introduced in (4.27) - (4.28) can be used to introduce a convenient forward-invariant set for (5.1) that is slightly larger than the cube $[0,1]^{n}$.

Proposition 5.1. Consider the nonlinear $O D E$ (5.1) and suppose that $(h)_{\S 5}$ is satisfied. Then there exists $\epsilon_{*}>0$ such that for each $0<\epsilon \leq 2 \epsilon_{*}$ the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{K}(\epsilon)=\left\{u \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid-\epsilon v_{l} \leq u \leq \mathbf{1}+\epsilon v_{r}\right\} \tag{5.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies $\Phi(t ; \mathcal{K}(\epsilon)) \subset \mathcal{K}(\epsilon)$ for all $t \geq 0$. In addition, if $f(q)=\mathbf{0}$ for some $q \in \mathcal{K}\left(\epsilon_{*}\right) \backslash\{\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}\}$ then in fact $\mathbf{0}<q<\mathbf{1}$.

Using the constant $\epsilon_{*}>0$ introduced above, we write $\mathcal{K}_{*}=\mathcal{K}\left(\epsilon_{*}\right)$. We recall that the $\omega$-limit set for any $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ is defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\omega^{+}(u)=\left\{v \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid \text { there exists a sequence } t_{k} \rightarrow \infty \text { with } \lim _{k \rightarrow \infty} \Phi\left(t_{k} ; u\right)=v\right\} \tag{5.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Note that (Hf2) implies that both $\mathbf{0}$ and $\mathbf{1}$ are stable. In particular, if $\mathbf{0} \in \omega^{+}(u)$ for some $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$, then in fact we have $\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} \Phi(t ; u)=\mathbf{0}$, with a similar statement for $\mathbf{1}$. A second consequence of (Hf2) is that the sets

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0})=\left\{u \in \mathcal{K}_{*} \mid \omega^{+}(u)=\{\mathbf{0}\}\right\}, \quad \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1})=\left\{u \in \mathcal{K}_{*} \mid \omega^{+}(u)=\{\mathbf{1}\}\right\} \tag{5.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

are both open in $\mathcal{K}_{*}$. Our main focus in this section is the separatrix that divides $\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0})$ and $\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1})$. In particular, we introduce the set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{W}_{*}=\left\{u \in \mathcal{K}_{*} \text { for which }\{\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}\} \cap \omega^{+}(u)=\emptyset\right\} \tag{5.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

illustrated in Figure 1(i). In addition, for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$, we introduce the suggestively named space

$$
\begin{equation*}
T(q)=\mathbf{0} \cup\left\{v \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid \Psi(t ; q) v \notin \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{\leq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \text { for all } t \geq 0\right\} \tag{5.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

and write

$$
\begin{equation*}
T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)=\left\{(q, \psi) \mid q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \text { and } \psi \in T(q)\right\} \tag{5.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our first main result summarizes some useful properties of the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ and validates the notation used in the definitions above.


Fig. 1: Panel (i) illustrates the definitions of $\mathcal{K}_{*}$ and $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ and depicts a number of trajectories under the flow $\Phi$. Panel (ii) highlights the relation between the definitions of the tangent spaces $\widehat{T}(q)$ and $\widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(q)$. Finally, panel (iii) represents the tubular neighbourhood $\mathcal{U}\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ and the constant $\kappa_{\mathcal{U}}$.

Proposition 5.2. Consider the nonlinear ODE (5.1) and suppose that $(h)_{\S 5}$ is satisfied. Then the following properties hold.
(i) The set $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is compact and satisfies $\Phi\left(t ; \mathcal{W}_{*}\right) \subset \mathcal{W}_{*}$ for every $t \geq 0$.
(ii) Consider any continuous path $\Gamma:[0,1] \rightarrow \mathcal{K}_{*}$ that has $\Gamma(0) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0}), \Gamma(1) \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1})$ and

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma\left(t_{1}\right) \leq \Gamma\left(t_{2}\right), \quad \Gamma\left(t_{1}\right) \neq \Gamma\left(t_{2}\right) \tag{5.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $0 \leq t_{1}<t_{2} \leq 1$. Then there is precisely one $0 \leq t_{*} \leq 1$ such that $\Gamma\left(t_{*}\right) \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$.
(iii) The set $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is an $(n-1)$-dimensional submanifold of $\mathcal{K}_{*}$ that is $C^{1}$-smooth. For any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$, the tangent space to $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ at $q$ is given by $T(q)$.
(iv) There exist constants $K>0$ and $\alpha>0$ such that for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi \in T(q)$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(t ; q) \psi| \leq K e^{-\alpha t}|\psi||\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \tag{5.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

(v) For every $\epsilon>0$ there exists $\vartheta=\vartheta(\epsilon)>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \geq \vartheta e^{-\epsilon t} \tag{5.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and all $t \geq 0$.
Our next point of concern is the construction of a tubular neighbourhood around the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. To this end, we pick any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and consider the following subset of $T(q)$,

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{T}(q)=\{\psi \in T(q) \mid \mathbf{1}+\psi \geq \mathbf{0}\} \tag{5.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, for any $\delta_{1}>0$ and $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$, we consider the restricted sets

$$
\begin{align*}
& \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)=\left\{\psi \in \widehat{T}(q) \mid q-\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \in[0,1]^{n}\right\}  \tag{5.13}\\
& \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(q)=\left\{\psi \in \widehat{T}(q) \mid q+\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \in[0,1]^{n}\right\}
\end{align*}
$$

as illustrated in Figure 1(ii). For any $\delta_{1}>0$, these sets allow us to define the regions

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{U}^{-}\left(\delta_{1}\right)=\left\{u \in[0,1]^{n} \mid u \leq q+\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \text { for some } q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}, \psi \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(q)\right\} \\
& \mathcal{U}^{+}\left(\delta_{1}\right)=\left\{u \in[0,1]^{n} \mid u \geq q-\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \text { for some } q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}, \psi \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)\right\} \tag{5.14}
\end{align*}
$$

together with the tubular neighbourhood

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{U}\left(\delta_{1}\right)=\mathcal{U}^{-}\left(\delta_{1}\right) \cap \mathcal{U}^{+}\left(\delta_{1}\right) \subset[0,1]^{n} \tag{5.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

depicted in Figure 1(iii). The final two main results of this section establish some useful properties of this tubular neighbourhood that will play an important role in the construction of sub- and super-solutions for (2.1).

Proposition 5.3. Consider the nonlinear $O D E$ (5.1) and suppose that $(h)_{\S 5}$ is satisfied. Then the following properties hold.
(i) Pick a sufficiently small $\delta_{1}>0$ and consider any continuous path $\Gamma:[0,1] \rightarrow[0,1]^{n}$ that has $\Gamma(0)=\mathbf{0}, \Gamma(1)=1$ and $\Gamma\left(t_{1}\right) \leq \Gamma\left(t_{2}\right)$ for all $0 \leq t_{1} \leq t_{2} \leq 1$. Then there exists $t_{l}<t_{\diamond}<t_{r}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma\left(t_{\diamond}\right)=q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n} \tag{5.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Gamma\left(t_{l}\right)=q-\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{l}\right], \quad \Gamma\left(t_{r}\right)=q+\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{r}\right] \tag{5.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $\psi_{l} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)$ and $\psi_{r} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(q)$.
(ii) For any sufficiently small $\delta_{1}>0$, there exist constants $\vartheta=\vartheta\left(\delta_{1}\right)>0$ and $T=T\left(\delta_{1}\right) \gg 1$ so that for every $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$ and every pair $\psi_{ \pm} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(q)$ there exist two functions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(t)=\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}\left(t ; q, \psi_{ \pm}\right) \in C^{1}\left([0, \infty), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{5.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfy the initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(0)=q-\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{-}\right], \quad \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(0)=q+\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{+}\right], \tag{5.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{0} \leq \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t) \leq \delta_{1} \mathbf{1}, \quad\left(1-\delta_{1}\right) \mathbf{1} \leq \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(t) \leq \mathbf{1}, \quad t \geq T \tag{5.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

and the differential inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)-f\left(\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)\right)>\vartheta \mathbf{1}, \quad \frac{d}{d t} \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(t)-f\left(\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(t)\right)<-\vartheta \mathbf{1}, \quad t \geq 0 \tag{5.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 5.4. Consider the nonlinear $O D E$ (5.1) and suppose that $(h)_{\S 5}$ is satisfied. Then there exists a constant $\kappa_{\mathcal{U}}$ such that for any $\delta_{1}>0$, any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$ and any

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \in \mathbb{R}_{\leq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}, \quad|v| \geq \kappa_{\mathcal{U}} \delta_{1} \tag{5.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

we have $q+v \notin \mathcal{U}\left(\delta_{1}\right)$.
Throughout the remainder of this section we treat $(\mathrm{h})_{\S 5}$ as a standing assumption and provide the proofs of Propositions 5.1-5.4. We start by establishing that the vector field of (5.1) points inwards on the boundary of $\mathcal{K}(\epsilon)$.

Proof of Proposition 5.1. Since $v_{l}>0$ and $D f(\mathbf{0}) v_{l}=\lambda_{l} v_{l}$ for $\lambda_{l}<0$, we can pick $\epsilon>0$ to be sufficiently small to ensure that $D f\left(-t \epsilon v_{l}\right) v_{l} \leq \frac{\lambda}{2} v_{l}$ for all $0 \leq t \leq 1$. This implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
f\left(-\epsilon v_{l}\right)=-\epsilon \int_{0}^{1} D f\left(-t \epsilon v_{l}\right) v_{l}>-\epsilon \frac{\lambda}{2} v_{l}>\mathbf{0} \tag{5.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Similarly, we can ensure that $f\left(\mathbf{1}+\epsilon v_{r}\right)<\mathbf{0}$. Now, consider any $u \in \partial \mathcal{K}(\epsilon)$. Suppose that for some integer $1 \leq i \leq n$ we have $u_{i}=-\epsilon\left(v_{l}\right)_{i}$. We may then compute

$$
\begin{align*}
f(u)_{i} & =f\left(-\epsilon v_{l}\right)_{i}+\sum_{j \neq i} \int_{0}^{1} \partial_{j} f_{i}\left(-\epsilon(1-t) v_{l}+t u\right)\left(u_{j}+\epsilon\left(v_{l}\right)_{j}\right) d t  \tag{5.24}\\
& \geq f\left(-\epsilon v_{l}\right)_{i}+\sum_{j \neq i} \mathcal{A}_{i j}\left(u_{j}+\epsilon\left(v_{l}\right)_{j}\right)>0
\end{align*}
$$

A similar argument shows that $f(u)_{i}<0$ if $u_{i}=1+\epsilon\left(v_{r}\right)_{i}$. In particular, the vector field $f$ points inwards on $\partial \mathcal{K}(\epsilon)$, establishing that $\mathcal{K}(\epsilon)$ is forward invariant under the flow $\Phi$.

We now turn to the claim concerning the equilibria. Let us first show that any $q \in \partial[0,1]^{n} \backslash\{\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}\}$ must have $f(q) \neq \mathbf{0}$. Assuming to the contrary that $f(q)=\mathbf{0}$, we introduce the three sets

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Sigma_{1}=\left\{i \mid q_{i}=0\right\}, \quad \Sigma_{2}=\left\{i \mid q_{i}=1\right\}, \quad \Sigma_{3}=\left\{j \mid 0<q_{j}<1\right\} \tag{5.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

and observe that either $\Sigma_{1}$ or $\Sigma_{2}$ is nonempty. If $\Sigma_{1}$ is non-empty, then for every $i \in \Sigma_{1}$ we can write

$$
\begin{equation*}
0=f(q)_{i}=\sum_{j \in \Sigma_{2} \cup \Sigma_{3}} \int_{0}^{1} \partial_{j} f_{i}(t q) q_{j} d t \geq \sum_{j \in \Sigma_{2} \cup \Sigma_{3}} \mathcal{A}_{i j} q_{j} \geq 0 \tag{5.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

which shows that $\mathcal{A}_{i j}=0$ whenever $i \in \Sigma_{1}$ and $j \in \Sigma_{2} \cup \Sigma_{3}$. Since both these sets are non-empty, this contradicts the irreducibility of $\mathcal{A}$. A similar contradiction can be obtained if $\Sigma_{2}$ is non-empty.

To complete the proof, let us suppose that there exists a sequence $\epsilon_{k} \rightarrow 0$ and $q_{k} \in \mathcal{K}\left(\epsilon_{k}\right) \backslash[0,1]^{n}$ with $f\left(q_{k}\right)=\mathbf{0}$. After passing to a subsequence, we must have $q_{k} \rightarrow q_{*} \in \partial[0,1]^{n}$ with $f\left(q_{*}\right)=0$, which implies that $q_{*} \in\{\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}\}$. This is impossible due to the stability assumption (Hf2) on these zeroes.

Proof of Proposition 5.2(i). The compactness of $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is a consequence of the disjoint union

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{K}_{*}=\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0}) \cup \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1}) \cup \mathcal{W}_{*} \tag{5.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, the nature of $\omega$-limit sets implies that $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ inherits the forward invariance of $\mathcal{K}_{*}$.
In order to prove item (ii) of Proposition 5.2, we need to understand the topology of $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. In particular, we show that $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is completely unordered.

Lemma 5.5. For any pair $p, q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ that has $p \neq q$, neither of the two inequalities $p \leq q$ and $q \leq p$ can hold.

Proof. Without loss of generality, let us suppose that $p \leq q$. The comparison principle now implies that for any $t>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi(t ; p)<\Phi(t ; q) \tag{5.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Pick any $t_{*}>0$ and consider the ray

$$
\begin{equation*}
L=\left\{u \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid u=\vartheta \Phi\left(t_{*} ; p\right)+(1-\vartheta) \Phi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \text { with } 0<\vartheta<1\right\} . \tag{5.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

A result due to Hirsch [17, Lem 4.3] states that the set of $u \in L$ that do not converge to an equilibrium is at most countable. Therefore, since the set of equilibria in $\mathcal{K}_{*}$ is finite, there exist $u_{1}, u_{2} \in L$ with $u_{1}<u_{2}$ that both converge to the same equilibrium $q_{\infty}$. Now, we must have $q_{\infty} \neq \mathbf{0}$ and $q_{\infty} \neq \mathbf{1}$ since otherwise $\Phi(t ; p) \rightarrow \mathbf{0}$ or $\Phi(t ; q) \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. In particular, by Proposition 5.1 and (Hf3) the equilibrium $q_{\infty}$ must be an unstable equilibrium. Obviously, $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ both lie on the center-stable manifold $\mathcal{W}^{c s}\left(q_{\infty}\right)$ and $\Phi\left(t ; u_{1}\right)<\Phi\left(t ; u_{2}\right)$ for all $t \geq 0$.

Let us write $\lambda_{\infty}>0$ for the largest eigenvalue of $D f\left(q_{\infty}\right)$ and $v_{\infty}>\mathbf{0}$ for an associated eigenvector. In addition, we write $\mathcal{V}^{c s} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$ for the subspace spanned by the generalized eigenvectors of
$D f\left(q_{\infty}\right)$ that are associated to eigenvalues that have $\operatorname{Re} \lambda \leq 0$. We claim that any non-zero $v \in \mathcal{V}^{c s}$ cannot have $v \geq \mathbf{0}$ or $v \leq \mathbf{0}$. Indeed, if this is the case, then by the comparison principle we have $\Psi\left(t ; q_{\infty}\right) v>\mathbf{0}$ for every $t>0$, which allows us to pick $t_{0}$ and $\epsilon>0$ with $\Psi\left(t_{0} ; q_{\infty}\right) v>\epsilon v_{\infty}$. This implies that $\Psi\left(t+t_{0} ; q_{\infty}\right) v>\epsilon e^{\lambda_{\infty} t} v_{\infty}$ which gives a contradiction. In particular, there exists $C>0$ such that for any non-zero $v \in \mathcal{V}^{c s}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v+|v| C \mathbf{1} \notin \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}, \quad v-|v| C \mathbf{1} \notin \mathbb{R}_{\leq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \tag{5.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the vicinity of $q_{\infty}$, the center-stable manifold $\mathcal{W}^{c s}\left(q_{\infty}\right)$ can be written as a graph over $\mathcal{V}^{c s}$. However, in view of (5.30) this contradicts the fact that $\Phi\left(t ; u_{1}\right)<\Phi\left(t ; u_{2}\right)$ must hold for all $t \geq 0$.

Proof of Proposition 5.2(ii). Write $\Gamma_{*}=\{\Gamma(t)\}_{t=0}^{1}$ and note that $\Gamma_{*}$ is a closed subset of $\mathcal{K}_{*}$. The existence of $t_{*}$ follows from the fact that the non-empty sets $\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0}) \cap \Gamma_{*}$ and $\mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1}) \cap \Gamma_{*}$ are both open in $\Gamma_{*}$, which means they cannot cover $\Gamma_{*}$ together. The uniqueness of $t_{*}$ follows from Lemma 5.5.

We now set out to address the smoothness of the manifold $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. To this end, we pick any $u \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and introduce the hyperplane

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{V}_{u}=\left\{v \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid\langle v, \mathbf{1}\rangle=\langle u, \mathbf{1}\rangle\right\} \tag{5.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which $\langle\cdot, \cdot\rangle$ denotes the standard inner product on $\mathbb{R}^{n}$. In particular, $\mathcal{V}_{u}$ contains $u$ and is perpendicular to $\mathbf{1}$. For any $\delta>0$, we also introduce the open subset

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{V}_{u, \delta}=\left\{v \in \mathcal{V}_{u}| | v-u \mid<\delta\right\} \tag{5.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

As a first step, we modify an argument due to Hirsch [16] which allows us to show that $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is a Lipschitz-smooth manifold of dimension $n-1$.

Lemma 5.6 (cf. [16, Thm. 3.1]). Consider any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ for which $q \notin \partial \mathcal{K}_{*}$. Then there exists a constant $\delta>0$ and a Lipschitz-smooth function $\rho=\rho_{q}: \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v+\rho(v) \mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \tag{5.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $v \in \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta}$.
Proof. Pick $\epsilon>0$ to be sufficiently small to ensure that the two points $q_{ \pm}:=q \pm \epsilon \mathbf{1}$ satisfy $q_{ \pm} \in \mathcal{K}_{*}$ but $q_{ \pm} \notin \partial \mathcal{K}_{*}$. Lemma 5.5 implies that $q_{-} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0})$ and $q_{+} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1})$. Since both these basins of attraction are open, there exists $\delta>0$ such that $\mathcal{V}_{q_{-}, \delta} \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0})$ and $\mathcal{V}_{q_{+}, \delta} \subset \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{1})$. Proposition 5.2 (ii) now implies that for every pair $v_{ \pm} \in \mathcal{V}_{q_{ \pm}, \delta}$ that is related by $v_{+}-v_{-}=2 \epsilon \mathbf{1}$, the line between $v_{-}$ and $v_{+}$has a unique intersection with $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. This intersection point can be used to define $\rho(v)$ for $v=\frac{1}{2} v_{-}+\frac{1}{2} v_{+} \in \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta}$.

To see that $\rho$ is Lipschitz continuous, consider two sequences $v_{k}, \widetilde{v}_{k}$ in $\mathcal{V}_{q, \delta}$ that have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\rho\left(v_{k}\right)-\rho\left(\widetilde{v}_{k}\right)\right| /\left|v_{k}-\widetilde{v}_{k}\right| \rightarrow \infty \text { as } k \rightarrow \infty \tag{5.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

Write $\pi: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}_{q}$ for the linear projection onto $\mathcal{V}_{q}$ along 1 . Upon defining

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{k}=v_{k}+\rho\left(v_{k}\right) \mathbf{1}, \quad \widetilde{w}_{k}=\widetilde{v}_{k}+\rho\left(\widetilde{v}_{k}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

we obviously have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{k}=\pi w_{k}, \quad \widetilde{v}_{k}=\pi \widetilde{w}_{k} \tag{5.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, we can compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|w_{k}-\widetilde{w}_{k}\right| /\left|v_{k}-\widetilde{v}_{k}\right| \geq\left|\left|\rho\left(v_{k}\right) \mathbf{1}-\rho\left(\widetilde{v}_{k}\right) \mathbf{1}\right|-\left|v_{k}-\widetilde{v}_{k}\right|\right| /\left|v_{k}-\widetilde{v}_{k}\right| \rightarrow \infty \tag{5.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

which implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|w_{k}-\widetilde{w}_{k}\right| /\left|v_{k}-\widetilde{v}_{k}\right| \rightarrow \infty \text { as } k \rightarrow \infty \tag{5.38}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing $\alpha_{k}=\left[w_{k}-\widetilde{w}_{k}\right] /\left|w_{k}-\widetilde{w}_{k}\right|$, this shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\alpha_{k}\right| /\left|\pi \alpha_{k}\right|=1 /\left|\pi \alpha_{k}\right| \rightarrow \infty \text { as } k \rightarrow \infty \tag{5.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

which means that $\pi \alpha_{k} \rightarrow 0$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$. Switching $v_{k}$ and $\widetilde{v}_{k}$ for the appropriate values of $k$, this implies that $\alpha_{k} \rightarrow \mathbf{1} /|\mathbf{1}|$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$ which shows that $\alpha_{k_{*}}>\mathbf{0}$ for some integer $k_{*}>0$. However, the resulting inequality $w_{k_{*}}>\widetilde{w}_{k_{*}}$ contradicts Lemma 5.5.

Before we can obtain additional smoothness properties for the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$, we need to develop some preliminary results for the tangent space $T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)$. In particular, we set out to prove part (iv) of Proposition 5.2, which provides an exponential separation for the linearized flow $\Psi$ acting on $T(q)$ and on the perpendicular direction 1.

Lemma 5.7. The set $T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right) \cap\left(\mathcal{W}_{*} \times \mathbb{S}^{n-1}\right)$ is compact in $\mathbb{R}^{n} \times \mathbb{R}^{n}$.
Proof. Consider any sequence $\left\{\left(q_{k}, \psi_{k}\right)\right\} \in T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)$ that has $\left|\psi_{k}\right|=1$ for all $k \in \mathbb{N}$. Passing to a subsequence, we find $q_{k} \rightarrow q_{*} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi_{k} \rightarrow \psi_{*} \in \mathbb{S}^{n-1}$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$ and it suffices to show that $\psi_{*} \in T\left(q_{*}\right)$. If not, there exists $T>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(T ; q_{*}\right) \psi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{\leq \mathbf{0}}^{n} \tag{5.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

The proof of the comparison principle in Proposition 4.1 now implies that for all $t>0$ we actually have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(T+t ; q_{*}\right) \psi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}_{>\mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{<\mathbf{0}}^{n} \tag{5.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

Basic continuity properties can now be used to show that for all $q$ sufficiently close to $q_{*}$ and all $\psi$ sufficiently close to $\psi_{*}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(T+t ; q) \psi \in \mathbb{R}_{>\mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{<\mathbf{0}}^{n} \tag{5.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

which leads to a contradiction.
Lemma 5.8. There exists $\delta_{*}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \geq \delta_{*}|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \mathbf{1} \tag{5.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$.
Proof. Fixing $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$, let us consider the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
g(t)=\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} /|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \tag{5.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing $q(t)=\Phi(t ; q)$, a short computation shows that we may write $g^{\prime}(t)=\mathcal{G}(t, g(t))$ after introducing the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}(t, g)=D f(q(t)) g-g\langle D f(q(t)) g, g \mathbf{1}\rangle \tag{5.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

By construction, we have $g(t) \in \mathbb{S}^{n-1} \cap \mathbb{R}_{>0}^{n}$ for all $t \geq 0$. Let us suppose that we have a sequence $t_{k} \rightarrow \infty$ with $g\left(t_{k}\right) \rightarrow \partial \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$. By compactness, we may a pass to a subsequence for which $g\left(t_{k}\right) \rightarrow g_{*}$ for some $g_{*} \in \partial \mathbb{R}_{>\mathbf{0}}^{n} \cap \mathbb{S}^{n-1}$. Arguing similarly as in the proof of Proposition 5.1, the conditions (Hf1) and (HA) imply that there exists at least one integer $1 \leq i \leq n$ with $\left(g_{*}\right)_{i}=0$ and $\mathcal{G}_{i}\left(t, g_{*}\right)>\vartheta>0$ for all $t \geq 0$. Using the fact that $q(t)$ remains in the compact set $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ for all $t \geq 0$, we hence see that there exists $\delta>0$ such that $\mathcal{G}_{i}(t, g)>\frac{1}{2} \vartheta>0$ whenever $\left|g-g_{*}\right|<\delta$. This however precludes $g(t)$ from approaching $g_{*}$ and hence leads to a contradiction.

Proof of Proposition 5.2(iv). For any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $v \in T(q) \cap \mathbb{S}^{n-1}$, we introduce the two functions $\psi_{v}(t)=\Psi(t ; q) v$ and $\phi_{v}(t)=\Psi(t ; q) \operatorname{Abs}(v)$, where $\operatorname{Abs}(v) \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$ is the vector given by $\operatorname{Abs}(v)_{i}=$ $\left|v_{i}\right|$. Remembering that we cannot have $v \geq \mathbf{0}$ or $v \leq \mathbf{0}$, the comparion principle now implies that for all $t>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\phi_{v, q}(t)<\psi_{v, q}(t)<\phi_{v, q}(t) \tag{5.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

Pick any $T_{*}>0$. We now claim that there exists $0<\vartheta<1$ such that for all $(q, v) \in T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)$ with $|v|=1$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vartheta \phi_{v, q}\left(T_{*}\right) \leq \psi_{v, q}\left(T_{*}\right) \leq \vartheta \phi_{v, q}\left(T_{*}\right) \tag{5.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

If not, there exist sequences $\left(q_{k}, v_{k}\right) \in T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right), i_{k} \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ and $0<\vartheta_{k}<1$ with $\left|v_{k}\right|=1$ and $\vartheta_{k} \rightarrow 1$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\psi_{v_{k}, q_{k}}\left(T_{*}\right)_{i_{k}}\right|>\vartheta_{k} \phi_{v_{k}, q_{k}}\left(T_{*}\right)_{i_{k}} . \tag{5.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 5.7 shows that after passing to a subsequence, we have $q_{k} \rightarrow q_{*} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}, v_{k} \rightarrow v_{*} \in T\left(q_{*}\right)$ and $i_{k} \rightarrow i_{*}$. Continuity properties of $\Psi$ now imply that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\psi_{v_{*}, q_{*}}\left(T_{*}\right)_{i_{*}}\right|=\phi_{v_{*}, q_{*}}\left(T_{*}\right)_{i_{*}}, \tag{5.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

which gives a contradiction. Using the fact that $\operatorname{Abs}\left(\psi_{v, q}\left(T_{*}\right)\right) \leq \vartheta \phi_{v, q}\left(T_{*}\right)$, we may iterate (5.47) to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\vartheta^{k} \Psi\left(k T_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1} \leq-\vartheta^{k} \phi_{v, q}\left(k T_{*}\right) \leq \psi_{v, q}\left(k T_{*}\right) \leq \vartheta^{k} \phi_{v, q}\left(k T_{*}\right) \leq \vartheta^{k} \Psi\left(k T_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

which suffices to complete the proof.
In order to establish that the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ is $C^{1}$-smooth, we need to study the smoothness of the map $v \mapsto \rho_{q}(v)$ introduced in Lemma 5.6. In particular, we show that the sets $T(q)$ are in fact vector spaces that can be used to describe the derivatives of the map $\rho_{q}$.

Lemma 5.9. Pick any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and consider $\psi_{1}, \psi_{2} \in T(q)$. If either $\psi_{1} \leq \psi_{2}$ or $\psi_{1} \geq \psi_{2}$ holds, then in fact $\psi_{1}=\psi_{2}$.

Proof. Let us suppose for concreteness that $\psi_{1} \leq \psi_{2}$ but $\psi_{1} \neq \psi_{2}$. For all $t>0$, the comparison principle now implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(t ; q) \psi_{1}<\Psi(t ; q) \psi_{2} \tag{5.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, there exist $t_{*}>0$ and $\epsilon>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right)\left[\psi_{1}+\epsilon \mathbf{1}\right]<\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{2} \tag{5.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 5.8 and Proposition 5.2(iv) together imply that for sufficiently large $T>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(t_{*}+T ; q\right)\left[\psi_{1}+\epsilon \mathbf{1}\right]>\mathbf{0} \tag{5.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

This however implies that also $\Psi\left(t_{*}+T ; q\right) \psi_{2}>\mathbf{0}$, which contradicts the fact that $\psi_{2} \in T(q)$.
Lemma 5.10. Recall the hyperplane $\mathcal{V}_{0}$ defined in (5.31). For each $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$, there exists a bounded linear $\operatorname{map} \tau_{q}: \mathcal{V}_{0} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ such that for any $v \in \mathcal{V}_{0}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v+\left(\tau_{q} v\right) \mathbf{1} \in T(q) \tag{5.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, the space $T(q)$ is an $(n-1)$-dimensional vector space.

Proof. We first show that $T(q)$ is a vector space. Observe that the definition (5.7) directly implies that for any $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ we have $\lambda \psi \in T(q)$ whenever $\psi \in T(q)$. Suppose now that there exist $\psi_{1}, \psi_{2} \in T(q)$ with $\psi_{1}+\psi_{2} \notin T(q)$. This implies that there exists $t_{*}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{1}+\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{2} \geq \mathbf{0} \tag{5.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

possibly after switching $\psi_{1} \mapsto-\psi_{1}$ and $\psi_{2} \mapsto-\psi_{2}$. In particular, we have $\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{1} \geq-\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{2}$. This however contradicts Lemma 5.9 since both $\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{1}$ and $\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{2}$ are contained in $T\left(\Phi\left(t_{*} ; q\right)\right)$.

Let us now consider the open sets

$$
\begin{align*}
& V_{+}(q)=\left\{\psi \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid \Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi>\mathbf{0} \text { for some } t_{*} \geq 0\right\} \\
& V_{-}(q)=\left\{\psi \in \mathbb{R}^{n} \mid \Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \psi<\mathbf{0} \text { for some } t_{*} \geq 0\right\} \tag{5.56}
\end{align*}
$$

Pick any $v \in \mathcal{V}_{0}$. By choosing $\lambda=2|v|$, we can ensure that $v \pm \lambda \mathbf{1} \in V_{ \pm}(q)$. The non-ordering of $T(q)$ now implies that there exists precisely one $\tau \in(-\lambda, \lambda)$ such that $v+\tau \mathbf{1} \in T(q)$, which can be used to define the value $\tau_{q} v$.

Lemma 5.11. Consider any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ for which $q \notin \partial \mathcal{K}_{*}$. The function $\rho=\rho_{q}: \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}$ defined in Lemma 5.6 is $C^{1}$-smooth, with

$$
\begin{equation*}
D \rho(v)=\tau_{q(v)}, \quad q(v)=v+\rho(v) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We start by showing that $\rho$ is differentiable at $q$. Pick any $v_{0} \in \mathcal{V}_{0}$ with $|v|=1$. Let $h_{k}$ be a sequence of real numbers with $h_{k} \rightarrow 0$ and consider the sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\alpha_{k}:=\frac{1}{h_{k}}\left[\rho\left(q+h_{k} v_{0}\right)-\rho(q)\right]=\frac{1}{h_{k}} \rho\left(q+h_{k} v_{0}\right), \tag{5.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

where we used $\rho(q)=0$. The Lipschitz continuity of $g$ implies that $\alpha_{k}$ is bounded. It hence suffices to show that for any convergent subsequence $\alpha_{k} \rightarrow \alpha_{*}$ we in fact have $\alpha_{*}=\tau_{q} v_{0}$. Suppose therefore that $\alpha_{*} \neq \tau_{q} v_{0}$ and introduce the vectors

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{k}=q+h_{k} v_{0} \in \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta}, \quad w_{k}=v_{k}+\rho\left(v_{k}\right) \mathbf{1} \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \tag{5.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

By construction, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{k}=q+h_{k}\left[v_{0}+\alpha_{k} \mathbf{1}\right] . \tag{5.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{k}(t):=\Phi\left(t ; w_{k}\right)-\Phi(t ; q) \tag{5.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with $q(t)=\Phi(t ; q)$, we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
z_{k}^{\prime}(t) & =\left[\int_{0}^{1} D f\left(q(t)+s z_{k}(t)\right) d s\right] z_{k}(t)  \tag{5.62}\\
& =D f(q(t)) z_{k}(t)+\mathcal{N}\left(t, z_{k}(t)\right)
\end{align*}
$$

in which we have $\mathcal{N}(t, z)=O\left(|z|^{2}\right)$ and $D_{2} \mathcal{N}(t, z)=O(|z|)$ as $z \rightarrow 0$, uniformly for $t \geq 0$. In particular, we may write

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{k}(t)=\Psi(t ; q) z_{k}(0)+\Psi(t ; q) \int_{0}^{t} \Psi(-s ; q(s)) \mathcal{N}\left(s, z_{k}(s)\right) d s \tag{5.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that

$$
\begin{equation*}
z_{k}(0)=h_{k}\left[v_{0}+\alpha_{k}\right]=h_{k} \psi+\vartheta h_{k} \mathbf{1}+o\left(h_{k}\right) \text { as } k \rightarrow \infty, \tag{5.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

with $\psi=v_{0}+\left(\tau_{q} v_{0}\right) \mathbf{1} \in T(q)$ and $\vartheta=\alpha_{*}-\tau_{q} v_{0} \neq 0$. In particular, there exists $t_{*}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right)[\psi+\vartheta \mathbf{1}] \in \mathbb{R}_{>\mathbf{0}}^{n} \cup \mathbb{R}_{<\mathbf{0}}^{n} \tag{5.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that for sufficiently large $k$ we must have either $z_{k}\left(t_{*}\right)>\mathbf{0}$ or $z_{k}\left(t_{*}\right)<\mathbf{0}$, which violates the non-ordering property of $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ established in Lemma 5.5. Similar arguments can be used to show that $\rho$ is differentiable at all points $v \in \mathcal{V}_{q, \delta}$.

To see that $(q, v) \mapsto \tau_{q} v$ is continuous, consider a sequence $v_{k} \rightarrow v_{*} \in \mathcal{V}_{0}$ and $q_{k} \rightarrow q_{*} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$. Writing $\psi_{k}=v_{k}+\left(\tau_{q_{k}} v_{k}\right) \mathbf{1} \in T\left(q_{k}\right)$, we observe that the sequence $\left\{\psi_{k}\right\}$ is bounded since $\left\{v_{k}\right\}$ is bounded and $\left\|\tau_{q_{k}}\right\| \leq 2$. Consider an arbitrary convergent subsequence $\psi_{k} \rightarrow \psi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$. Recalling the linear projection $\pi: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathcal{V}_{0}$ onto $\mathcal{V}_{0}$ along 1 , we note that $\pi \psi_{k}=v_{k}$, which in turn implies that $\pi \psi_{*}=v_{*}$. Since $T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)$ is closed, we have $\psi_{*} \in T\left(q_{*}\right)$, which shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{*}=\pi \psi_{*}+\left(\tau_{q_{*}} \pi \psi_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}=v_{*}+\left(\tau_{q_{*}} v_{*}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

as desired.
We now proceed to establish part (v) of Proposition 5.2. The main idea is that $\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}$ cannot decay exponentially as $t \rightarrow \infty$, since a nonlinear argument would then allow us to show that $\Phi(t ; q+\epsilon \mathbf{1})$ cannot converge to $\mathbf{1}$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$ for all small $\epsilon>0$.

Lemma 5.12. For every $K>0$ and $\epsilon>0$, there exists a constant $T_{*}$ such that for every $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\Psi\left(t_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \geq K e^{-\epsilon t_{*}} \tag{5.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $t_{*}=t_{*}(q)$ that has $0 \leq t_{*} \leq T_{*}$.
Proof. Arguing to the contrary, there exist two constants $K_{*}>0$ and $\epsilon_{*}>0$ together with two sequences $T_{k} \rightarrow \infty$ and $q_{k} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\Psi\left(t ; q_{k}\right) \mathbf{1}\right|<K_{*} e^{-\epsilon_{*} t} \text { for all } 0 \leq t \leq T_{k} \tag{5.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

After passing to a subsequence, we have $q_{k} \rightarrow q_{*} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ as $k \rightarrow \infty$ and by continuity also

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \leq K_{*} e^{-\epsilon_{*} t} \text { for all } t \geq 0 \tag{5.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to show that this cannot happen, we will construct a super solution to the nonlinear ODE (5.1). In particular, we write $q_{*}(t)=\Phi\left(t ; q_{*}\right)$ and consider the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}(t)=q_{*}(t)+\delta_{1}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right) \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the constants $C \gg 1$ and $\delta_{1}>0$ remain to be determined. Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(t)=\frac{d}{d t} u^{+}(t)-f\left(u^{+}(t)\right) \tag{5.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(t)= & f\left(q_{*}(t)\right)+D f\left(q_{*}(t)\right) \delta_{1}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right) \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}+\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1} \\
& \quad-f\left(q_{*}(t)+\delta_{1}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right) \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right) \\
= & -\left[f\left(q_{*}(t)+\delta_{1}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right) \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right)-f\left(q_{*}(t)\right)\right.  \tag{5.72}\\
& \left.\quad-D f\left(q_{*}(t)\right) \delta_{1}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right) \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right] \\
& \quad+\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{J}^{+}(t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|D^{2} f\right\| \delta_{1}^{2}\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right)^{2}\left|\Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right|^{2} \tag{5.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of Lemma 5.8 , it is possible to choose $C \gg 1$ in such a way that we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1} \geq 2 K_{*}\left\|D^{2} f\right\|\left|\Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \mathbf{1} \tag{5.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \geq 0$. In addition, the assumption (5.69) allows us to choose $\delta_{1}>0$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(1+\delta_{1} C t\right)^{2}\left|\Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \leq 2 K_{*} \tag{5.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \geq 0$. These choices ensure that for all $t \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{J}^{+}(t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \mathbf{1} \leq \frac{1}{2} \delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{*}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence $\mathcal{J}^{+}(t) \geq \mathbf{0}$. In particular, $u^{+}(t)$ is a super solution for (5.1), which means that for all $t \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u^{+}(t) \geq \Phi\left(t ; u^{+}(0)\right)>q_{*}(t) \tag{5.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

However, after possibly decreasing the size of $\delta_{1}>0$ and increasing the size of $\epsilon_{*}>0$ that appears in the definition of $\mathcal{W}_{*}$, we see that $\Phi\left(t ; u^{+}(0)\right) \rightarrow \mathbf{1}$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$. This is precluded by the definition (5.70) which requires $u^{+}(t)-q_{*}(t) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof of Proposition 5.2(v). Recall the constant $\delta_{*}>0$ from Lemma 5.8 and pick $K>0$ in such a way that $K \delta_{*}>1$. Recall the constant $T_{*}=T_{*}(K, \epsilon)$ from Lemma (5.12) and choose $\vartheta>0$ to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \geq \vartheta \text { for all } q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \text { and } 0 \leq t \leq T_{*} \tag{5.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is possible by compactness. For every $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ we may estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi\left(t_{*}(q) ; q\right) \mathbf{1} \geq \delta_{*}\left|\Psi\left(t_{*}(q) ; q\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \mathbf{1} \geq K \delta_{*} e^{-\epsilon t_{*}(q)} \mathbf{1} \geq e^{-\epsilon t_{*}(q)} \mathbf{1} \tag{5.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, for any $t \geq 0$ there is a chain $0:=t_{0}<t_{1}<\ldots<t_{\ell}$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
t_{i}-t_{i-1} \leq T_{*}, \quad t-t_{\ell} \leq T_{*}, \quad \Psi\left(t_{i} ; q\right) \mathbf{1} \geq e^{-\epsilon t_{i}} \mathbf{1} \tag{5.80}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $1 \leq i \leq \ell$. This implies the desired conclusion

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \geq e^{-\epsilon t_{e}} \vartheta \geq e^{-\epsilon t} \vartheta \tag{5.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

In the final part of this section, we provide proofs for Propositions 5.3-5.4. We start by establishing some basic properties of the restriction spaces $\widehat{T}(q)$ and $\widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(q)$, which will be used to construct the functions $\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}$mentioned in part (ii) of Proposition 5.3.

Lemma 5.13. The spaces $\widehat{T}(q)$ and $\widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(q)$ satisfy the following properties.
(i) There exists a constant $C \gg 1$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
1 \leq|\mathbf{1}+\psi| \leq C \tag{5.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and any $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$.
(ii) There exists a constant $\vartheta>0$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and any $v \geq \mathbf{0}$, the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
|q+v-\widetilde{q}| \geq \vartheta|v|, \quad|q-v-\widetilde{q}| \geq \vartheta|v| \tag{5.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold for all $\widetilde{q} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$.
(iii) For all sufficiently small $\delta_{1}>0$, there exists a constant $\epsilon=\epsilon\left(\delta_{1}\right)>0$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$ and any pair $\psi_{ \pm} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{ \pm}(q)$, the vectors

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{-}=q-\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{-}\right]+\epsilon \mathbf{1}, \quad u_{+}=q+\delta_{1}\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{+}\right]-\epsilon \mathbf{1} \tag{5.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfy the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbf{0} \leq u_{-}<q_{-}, \quad q_{+}<u_{+} \leq \mathbf{1} \tag{5.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some pair $q_{ \pm} \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$. In particular, we have the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} \Phi\left(t ; u_{-}\right)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{t \rightarrow \infty} \Phi\left(t ; u_{+}\right)=\mathbf{1} \tag{5.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. The lower bound in (i) is trivial, since we cannot have $\psi \leq \mathbf{0}$. The upper bound in (i) follows from the fact that the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}: T\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right) \cap\left(\mathcal{W}_{*} \times \mathbb{S}^{n-1}\right) \rightarrow \mathbb{R} \tag{5.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}(q, \psi)=\max _{1 \leq i \leq n}\left\{\psi_{i}\right\} / \min _{1 \leq i \leq n}\left\{\psi_{i}\right\}<0 \tag{5.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

is well-defined and continuous.
Restricting ourselves to sufficiently small $v \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$, the statement in (ii) follows from the compactness of $\mathcal{T}\left(\mathcal{W}_{*}\right)$ together with the fact that any $\psi \in T(q)$ cannot have $\psi \leq \mathbf{0}$ or $\psi \geq \mathbf{0}$. For large $|v|$, we can use the compactness of $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ together with the fact that $q \pm v \notin \mathcal{W}_{*}$. Finally, the statements in (iii) follow directly from (i) and (ii).
Lemma 5.14. There exists a constant $K>0$ such that for any pair $w_{ \pm} \in \mathcal{K}_{*}$ that has $w_{-}<w_{+}$, the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi(t)=\phi\left(t ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)=e^{-K t} \Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)+\left(1-e^{-K t}\right) \Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right) \tag{5.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies the estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}(t)-f(\phi(t)) \geq \frac{1}{2} K e^{-K t}\left[\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right]>\mathbf{0} \tag{5.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \geq 0$.
Proof. Writing $\mathcal{J}(t)=\phi^{\prime}(t)-f(\phi(t))$, we can compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}(t)= & K e^{-K t}\left[\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right]  \tag{5.91}\\
& \quad+e^{-K t}\left[f\left(\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right)-f(\phi(t))\right]+\left(1-e^{-K t}\right)\left[f\left(\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)\right)-f(\phi(t))\right]
\end{align*}
$$

This allows us to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\mathcal{J}(t)-K e^{-K t}\left[\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right]\right| \leq & e^{-K t}\|D f\|\left|\phi(t)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right| \\
& \quad+\left(1-e^{-K t}\right)\|D f\|\left|\phi(t)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)\right| \\
\leq & e^{-K t}\|D f\|\left(1-e^{-K t}\right)\left|\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right| \\
& \quad+\left(1-e^{-K t}\right)\|D f\| e^{-K t}\left|\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right| \\
\leq & 2 e^{-K t}\|D f\|\left|\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)\right| . \tag{5.92}
\end{align*}
$$

The desired bound (5.90) now follows upon choosing $K=4\|D f\|$.

Proof of Proposition 5.3(i). The existence of $t_{\diamond}$ follows directly from Proposition 5.2(ii). The existence of $t_{l}$ and $t_{r}$ follows from the fact that the $(n-1)$-dimensional space $T(q)$ can be written as a graph over the plane $\mathcal{V}_{0}$, which is perpendicular to $\mathbf{1}$.

Proof of Proposition 5.3(ii). We restrict ourselves to constructing the function $\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)$. Recall the eigenvalue $\lambda_{l}<0$ and the eigenvector $v_{l} \geq \mathbf{0}$ for $\operatorname{Df(0)}$ that were defined in (4.27). Note that there exists a positive cone $\mathcal{C} \subset \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$ together with a constant $\kappa>0$ such that $v_{l} \in \operatorname{int}(K)$ while

$$
\begin{equation*}
f(u) \leq-\frac{1}{2}\left|\lambda_{l}\right| u \tag{5.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

for any $u \in \mathcal{C}_{\kappa}$, in which

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{C}_{\kappa}=\{u \in \mathcal{C}| | u \mid \leq \kappa\} . \tag{5.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $\lambda_{l}$ is a simple eigenvalue for $D f(0)$ and $v_{l}$ is the only eigenvector of $D f(0)$ in $\mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}^{n}$, it is possible to choose a second cone $\mathcal{C}^{\prime}$ and constant $\kappa^{\prime}>0$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{l} \in \operatorname{int}\left(\mathcal{C}^{\prime}\right) \subset \mathcal{C}^{\prime} \subset \mathcal{C}, \quad \kappa^{\prime}<\kappa \tag{5.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

both hold, together with the trapping bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi\left(t ; u^{\prime}\right) \in \mathcal{C}_{\kappa} \text { for all } t \geq 0 \text { and } u^{\prime} \in \mathcal{C}_{\kappa^{\prime}} \tag{5.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

For any $\delta_{1}>0, q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$ and $\psi \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)$, we now introduce the pair of vectors

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{-}=w_{-}\left(\delta_{1}, q, \psi\right)=q-\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi], \quad w_{+}=w_{+}\left(\delta_{1}, q, \psi\right)=q-\delta_{1}[\mathbf{1}+\psi]+\epsilon\left(\delta_{1}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{5.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

using the quantity $\epsilon\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ defined in Lemma 5.13 (iii). Since both $w_{ \pm} \in \mathcal{B}(\mathbf{0})$ and $w_{ \pm} \geq \mathbf{0}$, we find that there exists a time $T$ such that $\Phi\left(t_{*}^{ \pm} ; w_{ \pm}\right) \in \mathcal{C}_{\kappa^{\prime}}^{\prime}$ for some pair $0 \leq t_{*}^{ \pm} \leq T$. By compactness, this time $T=T\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ can be chosen to be independent of the pair $(q, \psi)$.

We now construct $\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}$by recalling the function $\phi$ from Lemma 5.14 and writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)=\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta_{1}}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right) \tag{5.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\gamma_{\delta_{1}}:[0, \infty) \rightarrow[0, \infty)$ is a $C^{1}$-smooth function that has $\gamma_{\delta_{1}}(t)=t$ for all $0 \leq t \leq T\left(\delta_{1}\right)$, together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
0<\gamma_{\delta_{1}}^{\prime}(t) \leq 1, \quad T\left(\delta_{1}\right) \leq \gamma_{\delta_{1}}(t) \leq T\left(\delta_{1}\right)+1, \quad t \geq T\left(\delta_{1}\right) \tag{5.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d t} \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)-f\left(\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)\right)=\gamma_{\delta}^{\prime}(t) \phi^{\prime}\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)-f\left(\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)\right) \tag{5.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

By compactness, there exists a constant $\nu_{1}=\nu_{1}\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Phi\left(t ; w_{+}\right)-\Phi\left(t ; w_{-}\right)>\nu_{1} \mathbf{1}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq T\left(\delta_{1}\right)+1 \tag{5.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

independent of the pair $(q, \psi)$. In particular, for some constant $\nu_{2}=\nu_{2}\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\phi^{\prime}\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)-f\left(\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)\right)>\nu_{2} \mathbf{1}, \quad t \geq 0 . \tag{5.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, there exists $\nu_{3}=\nu_{3}\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
-f\left(\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)\right)>\nu_{3} \mathbf{1}, \quad t \geq T\left(\delta_{1}\right) \tag{5.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

since $\Phi\left(t ; w_{ \pm}\right) \in \mathcal{C}_{\kappa}$ for all $t \geq T\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ and $\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)$is bounded away from zero uniformly for the choice of $(q, \psi)$. In particular, for all $t \geq T\left(\delta_{1}\right)$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\frac{d}{d t} \phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)-f\left(\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(t)\right)= & \gamma_{\delta}^{\prime}(t)\left[\phi^{\prime}\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)-f\left(\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)\right)\right] \\
& -\left[1-\gamma_{\delta}^{\prime}(t)\right] f\left(\phi\left(\gamma_{\delta}(t) ; w_{-}, w_{+}\right)\right)  \tag{5.104}\\
> & \gamma_{\delta}^{\prime}(t) \nu_{2} \mathbf{1}+\left[1-\gamma_{\delta}^{\prime}(t)\right] \nu_{3} \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

which completes the proof.
Proof of Proposition 5.4. Recall the constants $C \gg 1$ and $\vartheta>0$ appearing in Lemma 5.13. Items (i) and (ii) of this lemma imply that it suffices to choose $\kappa_{\mathcal{U}}=C\left(1+\vartheta^{-1}\right)$.

## 6 Existence of Travelling Waves - Initial Estimates

In this section we return to the nonlinear system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)+f(u(x, t)), \tag{6.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the non-local differential operator $\mathcal{D}$ is defined in (4.2). Throughout this section we restrict ourselves to the setting $\gamma>0$. In addition to the condition $(\mathrm{h})_{\S 4}$, we need to impose the following assumption on the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$ introduced in $\S 5$.
$(\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W})$ There exist constants $\epsilon>0$ and $\vartheta$ such that the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \geq \vartheta e^{\epsilon t} \tag{6.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $t \geq 0$.
This condition is slightly stronger than the statement in Proposition 5.2(v). However, in the sequel we will use the fact that arbitrarily small perturbations of the system (6.1) are sufficient to ensure that $(\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W})$ does in fact hold.

In order to show that (6.1) admits a travelling wave solution, we will consider the long term behaviour of the function $u_{*} \in \widehat{\mathcal{X}}$ that satisfies (6.1) for all $t>0$ and has the initial profile

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}(x, 0)=\frac{1}{2}(1+\tanh (x)) 1 . \tag{6.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that $u_{*}(\cdot, 0)$ is strictly increasing, while $\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} u_{*}(x, 0)=\mathbf{0}$ and $\lim _{x \rightarrow+\infty} u_{*}(x, 0)=\mathbf{1}$. Our first main result in this section shows that these properties persist for all $t>0$. In particular, upon introducing the spaces

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{E}_{l}(\delta)=\left\{0<v \leq \delta \mathbf{1} \text { for which } v_{i}=\delta \text { for some } 1 \leq i \leq n\right\} \\
& \mathcal{E}_{r}(\delta)=\left\{(1-\delta) \mathbf{1} \leq v<\mathbf{1} \text { for which } v_{i}=(1-\delta) \text { for some } 1 \leq i \leq n\right\} \tag{6.4}
\end{align*}
$$

we see that for each $t>0$, the function $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ has unique intersection points with $\mathcal{E}_{l}(\delta)$ and $\mathcal{E}_{r}(\delta)$ whenever $\delta>0$ is sufficiently small. Our second main result states that the distance between these intersection points can be uniformly bounded for $t \geq 0$. This key property allows the use of compactness arguments in $\S 7$ to show that $u_{*}$ converges to a travelling wave.

Proposition 6.1. Consider the system (6.1) with $\gamma>0$ and suppose that (HA), ( $h)_{\S 4}$ and (HW) are all satisfied. Then the function $u_{*}$ satisfies the following properties.
(i) For each $t \geq 0$, the function $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ is strictly increasing and satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} u_{*}(x, t)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} u_{*}(x, t)=\mathbf{1} \tag{6.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

(ii) Pick a sufficiently small $\delta>0$. For every $t \geq 0$, there exist unique quantities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta)<\xi_{l}^{+}(t ; \delta)<\xi_{\diamond}(t)<\xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta)<\xi_{r}^{+}(t ; \delta) \tag{6.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the property that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(\xi_{l}^{-}, t\right) \in \mathcal{E}_{l}(\delta), \quad u_{*}\left(\xi_{r}^{+}, t\right) \in \mathcal{E}_{r}(\delta) \tag{6.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(\xi_{\diamond}, t\right)=q_{\diamond} \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}, \quad u_{*}\left(\xi_{l}^{+}, t\right)=q_{\diamond}-\delta\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{l}\right], \quad u_{*}\left(\xi_{r}^{-}, t\right)=q_{\diamond}+\delta\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{r}\right] \tag{6.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some pair $\psi_{l} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta}^{-}\left(q_{\diamond}\right)$ and $\psi_{r} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta}^{+}\left(q_{\diamond}\right)$; see Figure 2.
(iii) For each sufficiently small $\delta>0$, there exist constants $\epsilon=\epsilon(\delta)>0, C=C(\delta) \gg 1$ and $T=T(\delta) \gg 1$ such that for all $t \geq \tau \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
& \xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta) \leq \xi_{r}^{+}(\tau ; \delta)+2 \epsilon^{-1}+C(t-\tau) \\
& \xi_{l}^{+}(t ; \delta) \geq \xi_{l}^{-}(\tau ; \delta)-2 \epsilon^{-1}-C(t-\tau) \tag{6.9}
\end{align*}
$$

while for all $\tau \geq 0$ and $t \geq \tau+T$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi_{r}^{+}(t ; \delta) & \leq \xi_{r}^{-}(\tau ; \delta)+2 \epsilon^{-1}+C(t-\tau) \\
\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta) & \geq \xi_{l}^{+}(\tau ; \delta)-2 \epsilon^{-1}-C(t-\tau) \tag{6.10}
\end{align*}
$$

(iv) There exists a constant $\delta>0$ and a constant $h_{1} \gg 1$ such that for all $t \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{+}(t ; \delta) \leq h_{1} \tag{6.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

Corollary 6.2. Consider the setting of Proposition 6.1. For every sufficiently small $\delta>0$ there exists $m_{1}(\delta) \gg 1$ such that for all $t \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{+}(t ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta) \leq m_{1}(\delta) \tag{6.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Pick a sufficiently small $\delta>0$ and pick $t>T=T(\delta)$. We may then compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi_{r}^{+}(t ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta) & \leq \xi_{r}^{-}(t-T ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{+}(t-T ; \delta)+4 \epsilon^{-1}+2 C T  \tag{6.13}\\
& \leq h_{1}+4 \epsilon^{-1}+2 C T
\end{align*}
$$

For $0 \leq t \leq T$, one can use the continuity of the quantities $\xi_{r}^{+}$and $\xi_{l}^{-}$with respect to $t$.
Throughout the remainder of this section, we treat $(\mathrm{HA}),(\mathrm{h})_{\S 4}$ and $(\mathrm{HW})$ as standing assumptions and fix $\gamma>0$. Roughly speaking, our approach towards establishing Proposition 6.1 is to adapt Lemma's 3.2 and 4.3 from [6] to our higher dimensional setting. The chief obstacle is that we need to accomodate for the flow along the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. Indeed, in the scalar context of $[6]$ this flow is trivial as the separatrix consists of a single point.
Lemma 6.3 (cf. [6, Lemma 3.2]). Recall the functions $\phi_{\delta}^{ \pm}$defined in Proposition 5.3 and the functions $H_{ \pm}$defined in §4. For any sufficiently small $\delta>0$, there exist constants $\epsilon=\epsilon(\delta)>0$ and $C=C(\delta) \gg 1$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$, any pair $\psi_{ \pm} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta}^{ \pm}(q)$ and any $\theta \geq 0$, the functions

$$
\begin{align*}
& w^{+}(x, t)=\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}(1+\epsilon(x+C t))+\phi_{\delta}^{-}\left(t+\theta ; q, \psi_{-}\right) H_{-}(1+\epsilon(x+C t)), \\
& w^{-}(x, t)=-\delta v_{l} H_{-}(\epsilon(x-C t)-1)+\phi_{\delta}^{+}\left(t+\theta ; q, \psi_{+}\right) H_{+}(\epsilon(x-C t)-1) \tag{6.14}
\end{align*}
$$

satisfy the differential inequalities (4.34).


Fig. 2: Panel (i) illustrates the definitions of $\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta)$ and $\xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta)$, the spatial coordinates where $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ crosses $\mathcal{E}_{l}(\delta)$ and $\mathcal{E}_{r}(\delta)$. Panel (ii) zooms in near $q_{\diamond}(t)$ and illustrates the definitions of $\xi_{l}^{+}(t ; \delta)$ and $\xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta)$, the spatial coordinates between which $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ is guaranteed to be inside the tubular neighbourhood $\mathcal{U}(\delta)$.

Proof. We will prove the statement only for $w^{+}$and $\theta=0$, the arguments for $w^{-}$and $\theta>0$ being analogous. Writing $y=1+\epsilon(x+C t)$, we compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} w^{+}(x, t)=\epsilon C\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)+\left[\phi_{\delta}^{-}\right]^{\prime}(t) H_{-}(y)+\epsilon C \phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}^{\prime}(y) \tag{6.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)=\partial_{t} w^{+}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D} w^{+}\right](x, t)-f\left(w^{+}(x, t)\right) \tag{6.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

we obtain

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t)= & \epsilon C\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)+\left[\phi_{\delta}^{-}\right]^{\prime}(t) H_{-}(y)+\epsilon C \phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}^{\prime}(y) \\
& -\left[\mathcal{D}\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y)-\left[\mathcal{D} \phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}\right](y) \\
& \quad-f\left(\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}(y)+\phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}(y)\right)  \tag{6.17}\\
= & \epsilon C\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}-\phi_{\delta}^{-}(t)\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)-f\left(\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}(y)+\phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}(y)\right) \\
& \quad-\left[\mathcal{D}\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y)-\left[\mathcal{D} \phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}\right](y)+\left[\phi_{\delta}^{-}\right]^{\prime}(t) H_{-}(y) .
\end{align*}
$$

Possibly after decreasing the constant $\epsilon(\delta)$ in Lemma 5.13, we have $\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}-\phi_{\delta}^{-}(t)>\frac{1}{2} \delta v_{r}>\mathbf{0}$ for all $t \geq 0$. In addition, using the fact that the differential operator $\mathcal{D}$ vanishes on constant functions, it is not hard to see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\mathcal{D}\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y)+\left[\mathcal{D} \phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}\right](y) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } \epsilon \rightarrow 0 \tag{6.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

uniformly for $t \geq 0$ and $y \in \mathbb{R}$. Finally, the inequality (5.21) implies that there exist $\kappa=\kappa(\delta)>0$ and $\nu_{1}=\nu_{1}(\delta)>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\phi_{\delta}^{-}\right]^{\prime}(t) H_{-}(y)-f\left(\left(\mathbf{1}+\delta v_{r}\right) H_{+}(y)+\phi_{\delta}^{-}(t) H_{-}(y)\right)>\nu_{1} \mathbf{1} \tag{6.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

whenever $H_{+}(y) \leq \kappa$ or $H_{-}(y) \leq \kappa$. In particular, for all such $y$ we can arrange for $\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t) \geq \mathbf{0}$ by picking a sufficiently small $\epsilon>0$.

On the other hand, there exists $\nu_{2}=\nu_{2}(\delta)>0$ such that $H_{+}^{\prime}(y) \geq \nu_{2}$ for all $y \in \mathbb{R}$ for which $\kappa \leq H_{+}(y) \leq 1-\kappa$. Choosing $C \gg 1$ to be sufficiently large ensures that also $\mathcal{J}^{+}(x, t) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for these values of $y$.

Proof of Proposition 6.1(i). At $t=0$, the statements follow directly from our choice (6.3) for $u_{*}(x, 0)$. The fact that $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ is strictly increasing for $t>0$ follows from the comparison principle and the fact that $u_{*}(\cdot, 0)$ is strictly increasing. For each fixed $t>0$, the limits (6.5) can be
obtained by studying the functions $w^{ \pm}$constructed in Lemma 6.3 and taking the limits $\delta \rightarrow 0$ and $\theta \rightarrow \infty$.

Proof of Proposition 6.1(ii). The existence of $\xi_{\diamond}$ and $q_{\diamond}$ follows from Proposition 5.2(ii). The existence of $\xi_{l}^{+}$and $\xi_{r}^{-}$follows from Proposition 5.3(i), while the existence of $\xi_{l}^{-}$and $\xi_{r}^{+}$follows from the limits (6.5). The uniqueness of all these quantities follows from the fact that $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ is strictly increasing for all $t \geq 0$.

Proof of Proposition 6.1(iii). We first focus on the bound (6.9) for $\xi_{r}^{-}(t ; \delta)$. By choosing $\delta>0$ to be sufficiently small, we can ensure that there exists a $\theta>0$ and a pair $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi_{+} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta}^{+}(q)$ such that $\phi_{\delta}^{+}\left(\theta ; q, \psi_{+}\right) \leq u_{*}\left(\xi_{r}^{+}(\tau, \delta), \tau\right)$ while also $\phi_{\delta}^{+}\left(\theta+t ; q, \psi_{+}\right) \notin \mathcal{U}(\delta)$ for all $t \geq 0$. In particular, recalling the function $w^{-}(x, t)=w^{-}\left(x, t ; \delta, q, \psi_{+}, \theta\right)$ from Lemma 6.3, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}(x, \tau) \geq w^{-}\left(x+C \tau-\xi_{r}^{+}(\tau, \delta), \tau\right) \tag{6.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

Now, for all $t \geq \tau$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{-}\left(2 \epsilon^{-1}+C t, t\right)=\phi_{\delta_{1}}^{+}\left(t+\theta ; q, \psi_{+}\right) \notin \mathcal{U}(\delta) \tag{6.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

which by the comparison principle implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{-}(t, \delta) \leq 2 \epsilon^{-1}+C t-C \tau+\xi_{r}^{+}(\tau, \delta) \tag{6.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

as desired. The bound for $\xi_{l}^{+}$follows in a similar fashion.
We now turn to the bound (6.10) for $\xi_{l}^{-}(t ; \delta)$. Write $q=q_{\diamond}(\tau)$ and $\psi_{-}=\psi_{l}(\tau)$ and recall the function $w^{+}(x, t)=w^{+}\left(x, t ; \delta, q, \psi_{-}, 0\right)$ from Lemma 6.3. For all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}(x, \tau) \leq w^{+}\left(x-\xi_{l}^{+}(\tau, \delta), 0\right) \tag{6.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice furthermore that

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{+}\left(-2 \epsilon^{-1}-C(t-\tau), t-\tau\right)=\phi_{\delta}^{-}\left(t-\tau ; q, \psi_{-}\right) \tag{6.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recall the constant $T=T(\delta)$ introduced in Proposition $5.3(\mathrm{ii})$. Since $\phi_{\delta}^{-}\left(t-\tau ; q, \psi_{-}\right) \leq \delta \mathbf{1}$ whenever $t \geq \tau+T$, the comparison principle implies that for all such $t$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{l}^{-}(t, \delta) \geq-2 \epsilon^{-1}-C(t-\tau)+\xi_{l}^{+}(\tau, \delta) \tag{6.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

as desired. The bound for $\xi_{r}^{+}$follows in a similar fashion.
In order to establish item (iv) of Proposition 6.1(iii), we need to understand the flow of (6.1) near the separatrix $\mathcal{W}_{*}$. The condition $(\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W})$ roughly states that this separatrix is repulsive. Since solutions to (6.1) that have small spatial derivatives locally tend to follow the flow of the ODE (5.1), it is reasonable to expect that $u_{*}(\cdot, t)$ cannot become very flat near the separatrix.

In order to make this precise, we pick $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and introduce the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
B_{q}(t)=D f(\Phi(t ; q)) \tag{6.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

Before considering the full nonlinear system (6.1), we focus on the linearized system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} v(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} v](x, t)+B_{q}(t) v(x, t) \tag{6.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

in the next series of results. We use the notation $H_{0}$ to refer to the Heaviside function defined by

$$
\begin{equation*}
H_{0}(x)=0 \text { for } x<0, \quad H_{0}(x)=1 \text { for } x \geq 0 \tag{6.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 6.4. For all sufficiently large $T \gg 1$, there exists $\xi=\xi(T) \gg 1$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and any $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$, the function $w \in \mathcal{X}$ that satisfies the linear PDE (6.27) with the initial condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, 0)=H_{0}(x)[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \tag{6.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies the bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, T) \geq \frac{4}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}, \quad x \geq \xi \tag{6.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, T) \leq \frac{1}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}, \quad x \leq-\xi \tag{6.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Pick any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$ and consider the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{-}(x, t)=H_{+}(-1+\epsilon x) \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)-\nu t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $\epsilon>0$ and $\nu=\nu(\epsilon)>0$ remain to be determined. Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)=\partial_{t} w^{-}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D} w^{-}\right](x, t)-B_{q}(t) w^{-}(x, t) \tag{6.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and introducing the new variable $y=-1+\epsilon x$, we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)= & H_{+}(y) B_{q}(t) \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)-\nu \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}-\nu t B_{q}(t) \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \\
& -\left[\mathcal{D} \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi) H_{+}\right](y) \\
& -H_{+}(y) B_{q}(t) \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)+\nu t B_{q}(t) \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}  \tag{6.34}\\
= & -\nu \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}-\left[\mathcal{D} \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi) H_{+}\right](y) .
\end{align*}
$$

By Proposition 5.2 (iv), Lemma 5.13 and the assumption $(\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W})$, there exist constants $K \gg 1$ and $\vartheta>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
K \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}>\Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)+\vartheta \mathbf{1} \tag{6.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $t \geq 0, q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$. In particular, since

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\mathcal{D} v H_{+}\right](y) \rightarrow 0 \text { as } \epsilon \rightarrow 0 \tag{6.36}
\end{equation*}
$$

uniformly for $v \in \mathbb{S}^{n-1}$, we can choose $\nu(\epsilon)>0$ in such a way that $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$, while also $\nu(\epsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\epsilon \rightarrow 0$. In particular, by the comparison principle we have $w(x, t) \geq w^{-}(x, t)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$.

Recall the constant $\delta_{*}$ from Lemma 5.8. Upon choosing a sufficiently large $T \gg 1$, Proposition 5.2(iv) implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\Psi(T ; q) \psi| \leq \frac{1}{10} \delta_{*}|\Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}| \tag{6.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$. We now choose $\epsilon_{*}>0$ in such a way that $\nu\left(\epsilon_{*}\right) T \leq \frac{1}{10}$ and write $\xi=2 \epsilon_{*}^{-1}$. For any $x \geq \xi$, we can now use Lemma 5.8 to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{-}(x, T) & =\Psi(T ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)-T \nu\left(\epsilon_{*}\right) \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1} \\
& \geq \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}-\frac{1}{10} \delta_{*}|\Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}| \mathbf{1}-\frac{1}{10} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}  \tag{6.38}\\
& \geq \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}-\frac{1}{10} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}-\frac{1}{10} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1} \\
& =\frac{4}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

The lower bound (6.31) can be obtained in a similar fashion by studying the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
w^{+}(x, t)=H_{+}(1+\epsilon x) \Psi(t ; q)(\mathbf{1}+\psi)+\nu t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.39}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 6.5. There exists a constant $C \gg 1$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and any $\psi \in \widehat{T}(q)$, the function $w \in \mathcal{X}$ that satisfies the linear PDE (6.27) with the initial condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(x, 0)=H_{0}(x)[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \tag{6.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfies the bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\partial_{x} w(x, t)\right| \leq C t^{-1 / 2}|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \tag{6.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t>0$.
Proof. We write $y(\cdot, t)$ for the Fourier transform of $\partial_{x} w(\cdot, t)$, i.e.,

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(\nu, t)=\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-i \nu x} \partial_{x} w(x, t) d x \tag{6.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

Fixing $\nu \in \mathbb{R}$, a short computation shows that the function $y(\nu, \cdot)$ satisfies the ODE

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} y(\nu, t)=\left[-\gamma \nu^{2}+\sum_{j=0}^{N}\left(e^{i \nu r_{j}}-1\right) A_{j}+B_{q}(t)\right] y(\nu, t), \tag{6.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

for $t \geq 0$, with the initial condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
y(\nu, 0)=\mathbf{1}+\psi \tag{6.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us now consider the non-local system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} v(x, t)=-\gamma \nu^{2} v(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(x+r_{j}, t\right)-v(x, t)\right]+B_{q}(t) v(x, t) \tag{6.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(x, t)=e^{i \nu x} y(\nu, t) \tag{6.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

one readily sees that $v$ and hence also $\widetilde{v}(x, t):=\operatorname{Re} v(x, t)$ solve (6.45). In view of the initial estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
-(\mathbf{1}+\psi) \leq \widetilde{v}(x, 0)=\cos (\nu x)[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \leq \mathbf{1}+\psi, \tag{6.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

the comparison principle implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
|\widetilde{v}(x, 0)| \leq e^{-\gamma \nu^{2} t} \Psi(t ; q)[\mathbf{1}+\psi] . \tag{6.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

A similar result holds for the imaginary part of $v(x, t)$, which in view of Proposition $5.2(\mathrm{iv})$ and Lemma 5.13 yields the estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
|y(\nu, t)| \leq 2 e^{-\gamma \nu^{2} t} \Psi(t ; q)[\mathbf{1}+\psi] \leq C_{1} e^{-\gamma \nu^{2} t} \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $C_{1} \gg 1$. In particular, we may compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\partial_{x}(x, t)\right|=\left|\frac{1}{2 \pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{i \nu x} y(\nu, t) d \nu\right| \leq \frac{C_{1}}{2 \pi}\left[\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\gamma \nu^{2} t} d \nu\right]|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \tag{6.50}
\end{equation*}
$$

which establishes the desired bound.

Lemma 6.6. Recall the constant $\kappa_{\mathcal{U}}$ that appears in Proposition 5.4. There exists a constant $T_{*} \gg 1$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and any pair $\psi_{v}, \psi_{w} \in \widehat{T}(q)$, there exists $\xi_{*}=\xi_{*}\left(q ; \psi_{v}, \psi_{w}\right) \in \mathbb{R}$ such that the solutions $v_{I}, w_{I} \in \mathcal{X}$ to the linear system (6.27) with the initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I}(x, 0)=H_{0}(x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{v}\right], \quad w_{I}(x, 0)=-H_{0}(-x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \tag{6.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfy the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v_{I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)\right| \geq 3 \kappa \mathcal{U}, \quad\left|w_{I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)\right| \geq 3 \kappa \mathcal{U} \tag{6.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. First of all, we claim that for all $t \geq 0$ we have the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} v_{I}(x, t)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{x \rightarrow+\infty} v_{I}(x, t)=\Psi(t ; q)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{v}\right] \tag{6.53}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with their analogues

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} w_{I}(x, t)=-\Psi(t ; q)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right], \quad \lim _{x \rightarrow+\infty} w_{I}(x, t)=\mathbf{0} \tag{6.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

Indeed, the comparison principle shows that $\mathbf{0} \leq v_{I}(x, t) \leq \Psi(t ; q)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{v}\right]$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. The limits in (6.53) can now be read off from the subsolution $w^{-}(x, t)$ and the supersolution $w^{+}(x, t)$ constructed in (6.32) and (6.39). The limits for $w_{I}$ follow after the replacements $w_{I} \mapsto-w_{I}$ and $x \mapsto-x$.

Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{w}_{I}(x, t)=w_{I}(x, t)+\Psi\left(t ; q_{0}\right)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \tag{6.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 6.4 implies that after picking a sufficiently large $T \gg 1$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I}(\xi(T), T) \geq \frac{4}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}, \quad \widetilde{w}_{I}(-\xi(T), T) \leq \frac{1}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Possibly after increasing $T$, we can ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Psi(T ; q)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \leq \frac{6}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.57}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that both $v_{I}(\cdot, T)$ and $\widetilde{w}_{I}(\cdot, T)$ are non-decreasing functions, we see that the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I}(x, T) \geq \frac{4}{5} H_{0}(x-\xi(T)) \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}, \quad \widetilde{w}_{I}(x, T) \leq \frac{1}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}+H_{0}(x+\xi(T)) \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. In particular, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{w}_{I}(x, T) \leq \frac{1}{5} \Psi(T ; q) \mathbf{1}+\frac{5}{4} v_{I}(x+2 \xi(T), T) \tag{6.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

The comparison principle now implies that for all $t \geq T$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
w_{I}(x, t) & =\widetilde{w}_{I}(x, t)-\Psi(t ; q)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \\
& \leq \frac{1}{5} \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}+\frac{5}{4} v_{I}(x+2 \xi(T), t)-\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}-\Psi(t ; q) \psi_{w}  \tag{6.60}\\
& \leq-\frac{4}{5} \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}+\frac{5}{4} v_{I}(x, t)+\frac{5}{2} C \xi(T) t^{-1 / 2}|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}| \mathbf{1}+\left|\Psi(t ; q) \psi_{w}\right| \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

In view of $(\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W})$, it is possible to pick $T_{*} \gg T$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\frac{4}{5} \Psi\left(T_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1}+\frac{15}{4} \kappa \mathcal{U} \mathbf{1}+\frac{5}{2} \xi(T) C T_{*}^{-1 / 2}\left|\Psi\left(T_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \mathbf{1}+\left|\Psi\left(T_{*} ; q\right) \psi_{w}\right| \mathbf{1} \leq-3 \kappa \mathcal{U} \mathbf{1} \tag{6.61}
\end{equation*}
$$



Fig. 3: Panels (i)-(iii) illustrate the initial conditions for the functions $v_{I}$ through $v_{I I I}$ and $w_{I}$ through $w_{I I I}$ described in Lemma's 6.6-6.8.
holds for all $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}$ and $\psi_{w} \in \widehat{T}(q)$. The requirements in the statement of this result can now be satisfied by choosing $\xi_{*}=\xi_{*}\left(q, \psi_{v}\right)$ to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v_{I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)\right|=3 \kappa_{\mathcal{U}} . \tag{6.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

We are now ready to turn to the full nonlinear system (6.1). We use the linear solutions $v_{I}$ and $w_{I}$ defined above to obtain upper and lower bounds on solutions to (6.1) that have increasingly intricate initial conditions; see Figure 3.

Lemma 6.7. Recall the constants $T_{*}$ and $\xi_{*}=\xi_{*}\left(q, \psi_{v}, \psi_{w}\right)$ introduced in Lemma 6.6. There exists a constant $\delta_{1}>0$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}, \psi_{v} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(q)$ and $\psi_{w} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)$, the solutions $v_{I I}, w_{I I} \in \mathcal{X}$ to the nonlinear system (4.1) with the initial conditions

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I I}(x, 0)=q+\delta_{1} H_{0}(x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{v}\right], \quad w_{I I}(x, 0)=q-\delta_{1} H_{0}(-x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \tag{6.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

satisfy the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right) \geq \Phi(t ; q), \quad w_{I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right) \leq \Phi(t ; q), \tag{6.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v_{I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)-\Phi(t ; q)\right| \geq 2 \delta_{1} \kappa_{\mathcal{U}}, \quad\left|w_{I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)-\Phi(t ; q)\right| \geq 2 \delta_{1} \kappa_{\mathcal{U}} \tag{6.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We set out to construct a sub-solution for $v_{I I}$. To this end, we recall the function $v_{I}(x, t)=$ $v_{I}\left(x, t ; q, \psi_{v}\right)$ from Lemma 6.6 and write

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{-}(x, t)=\Phi(t ; q)+\delta_{1} v_{I}(x, t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)=\partial_{t} v^{-}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D} v^{-}\right](x, t)-f\left(v^{-}(x, t)\right) . \tag{6.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Writing $q(t)=\Phi(t ; q)$, we compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)= & f(q(t))+\delta_{1}\left[\mathcal{D} v_{I}\right](x, t)+\delta_{1} B_{q}(t) v_{I}(x, t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}-\delta_{1}^{2} C t B_{q}(t) \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \\
& \quad-\delta_{1}\left[\mathcal{D} v_{I}\right](x, t)-f\left(q(t)+\delta_{1} v_{I}(x, t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}\right) \\
= & -\left[f\left(q(t)+\delta_{1} v_{I}(x, t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}\right)-f(q(t))\right. \\
& \left.\quad-D f(q(t))\left[\delta_{1} v_{I}(x, t)-\delta_{1}^{2} C t \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}\right]\right]-\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} . \tag{6.68}
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)+\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{0}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \leq \frac{1}{2}\left\|D^{2} f\right\| \delta_{1}^{2}\left(\left|v_{I}(x, t)\right|+\delta_{1} C t|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}|\right)^{2} \tag{6.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now choose $C \gg 1$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \geq 4\left\|D^{2} f\right\|\left|v_{I}(x, t)\right|^{2} \mathbf{1} \tag{6.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$. In addition, we choose $\delta_{1}$ to be sufficiently small to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
4 \delta_{1}^{2} C t^{2}|\Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1}|^{2} \mathbf{1} \leq \Psi(t ; q) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$. This ensures that for all such $t$ and $x$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)+\delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{0}\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \mathbf{1} \leq \frac{1}{2} \delta_{1}^{2} C \Psi\left(t ; q_{0}\right) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

which shows that $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$. Since $v^{-}(x, 0)=v_{I I}(x, 0)$, the comparison principle implies that $v_{I I}\left(x, T_{*}\right) \geq v^{-}\left(x, T_{*}\right)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. By further decreasing $\delta_{1}$ to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\delta_{1} C T_{*}\left|\Psi\left(T_{*} ; q\right) \mathbf{1}\right| \leq \kappa_{\mathcal{U}}, \tag{6.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

the first estimate in (6.65) can be obtained. The estimate for $w_{I I}$ can be obtained in a similar fashion.

Lemma 6.8. Recall the constants $T_{*}$ and $\xi_{*}=\xi_{*}\left(q, \psi_{v}, \psi_{w}\right)$ introduced in Lemma 6.6, together with the constant $\delta_{1}>0$ introduced in Lemma 6.7. There exists a constant $h_{2} \gg 1$ such that for any $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$, any $\psi_{v} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{+}(q)$ and any $\psi_{w} \in \widehat{T}_{\delta_{1}}^{-}(q)$, the solutions $v_{I I I}, w_{I I I} \in \mathcal{X}$ to the nonlinear system (4.1) with the initial conditions

$$
\begin{align*}
& v_{I I I}(x, 0)=q H_{0}\left(x+h_{2}\right)+\delta_{1} H_{0}(x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{v}\right] \\
& w_{I I I}(x, 0)=\left(1-H_{0}\left(x-h_{2}\right)\right) q+\mathbf{1} H_{0}\left(x-h_{2}\right)-\delta_{1} H_{0}(-x)\left[\mathbf{1}+\psi_{w}\right] \tag{6.74}
\end{align*}
$$

satisfy the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right) \geq \Phi(t ; q), \quad w_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right) \leq \Phi(t ; q) \tag{6.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the estimates

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)-\Phi(t ; q)\right| \geq \delta_{1} \kappa \mathcal{U}, \quad\left|w_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}, T_{*}\right)-\Phi(t ; q)\right| \geq \delta_{1} \kappa_{\mathcal{U}} \tag{6.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. For any $\nu_{3}>0$, we introduce the $C^{1}([0, \infty), \mathbb{R})$ function

$$
g_{\nu_{3}}(t)= \begin{cases}t e^{-\nu_{3} t} & \text { for } 0 \leq t \leq \nu_{3}^{-1}  \tag{6.77}\\ \nu_{3}^{-1} e^{-1} & \text { for } t \geq \nu_{3}^{-1}\end{cases}
$$

Notice that $g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(t) \geq 0$ for $t \geq 0$, together with $g_{\nu_{3}}(0)=0, g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(0)=1$ and $0 \leq g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \leq \nu_{3}^{-1} e^{-1}$. We again write $q(t)=\Phi(t ; q)$ and consider the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{-}(x, t)=v_{I I}(x, t)-q(t) H_{-}\left(1+\epsilon\left(x-\xi_{*}-C_{1}\left(t-T_{*}\right)\right)\right)-\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}-C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1} \tag{6.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which the constants $\epsilon>0, \nu_{2}>0, \nu_{3} \gg 1, C_{1} \gg 1, \kappa_{2}>0$ and $C_{3} \gg 1$ remain to be determined. As before, we set out to show that $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$, in which

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)=\partial_{t} v^{-}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D} v^{-}\right](x, t)-f\left(v^{-}(x, t)\right) \tag{6.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing $y=1+\epsilon\left(x-\xi_{*}-C_{1}\left(t-T_{*}\right)\right)$, we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)= & {\left[\mathcal{D} v_{I I}\right](x, t)+f\left(v_{I I}(x, t)\right)-f(q(t)) H^{-}(y)+C_{1} \epsilon q(t) H_{-}^{\prime}(y)-\kappa_{2} e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}-\nu_{2} \kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1} } \\
& -C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(t) \mathbf{1}-\left[\mathcal{D} v_{I I}\right](x, t)+\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y) \\
& -f\left(v_{I I}(x, t)-q(t) H_{-}(y)-\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}-C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1}\right) \\
= & f\left(v_{I I}(x, t)\right)-f\left(v_{I I}(x, t)-q(t) H_{-}(y)-\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}-C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1}\right)-f(q(t)) H_{-}(y) \\
& \quad-\kappa_{2}\left(1+\nu_{2} t\right) e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}-C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(t) \mathbf{1}-C_{1} \epsilon q(t) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)+\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y) . \tag{6.80}
\end{align*}
$$

Before we proceed further, we claim that for all $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$ we have the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow-\infty} v_{I I}(x, t)=q(t) \tag{6.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

Indeed, after the substitution $C \mapsto-C$ in (6.66), the function $v^{-}$constructed there is in fact a super-solution for $v_{I I}$. The limit (6.81) now follows from the limits (6.53).

For any $\vartheta \in(0,1)$, we write $y_{\vartheta}$ for the unique $y \in \mathbb{R}$ that has $H_{-}(y)=\vartheta$ and introduce the constant

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(\epsilon)=\sup _{0 \leq t \leq T_{*}, y \leq y_{1-\epsilon}}\left|v_{I I}(x, t)-q(t)\right| \tag{6.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $x=x(y, t)=\epsilon^{-1} y+\xi_{*}+C_{1}\left(t-T_{*}\right)$ and $y_{1-\epsilon} \rightarrow-1$ as $\epsilon \downarrow 0$, the limit (6.81) implies that $M(\epsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\epsilon \downarrow 0$.

Let us now introduce the notation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}(x, t)=\left|\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t)+\kappa_{2}\left(1+\nu_{2} t\right) e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}+C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(t) \mathbf{1}+C_{1} \epsilon q(t) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)\right| . \tag{6.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

Whenever $y \leq y_{\epsilon}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$, we can use $f(\mathbf{0})=\mathbf{0}$ to obtain the estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq\left|f\left(v_{I I}(x, t)\right)-f(q(t))\right|+\left|1-H_{-}(y)\right||f(q(t))| \\
& \quad+\|D f\|\left[\left|v_{I I}(x, t)-q(t)\right|+\left|\left(1-H_{-}(y)\right) q(t)\right|+\left|\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}\right|+\left|C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1}\right|\right] \\
& \quad \quad+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right| \\
& \leq 2\|D f\| M(\epsilon)+\epsilon(|f(q(t))|+\|D f\||q(t)|) \\
& \quad \quad+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right|+\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|+C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t)\|D f\||\mathbf{1}| . \tag{6.84}
\end{align*}
$$

We now fix $\nu_{2}=2\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|$. In addition, we choose

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{2}=\kappa_{2}(\epsilon)=8\|D f\| M(\epsilon)+4 \epsilon \sup _{q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}}[|f(q)|+\|D f\||q|]+4 \sup _{q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}, y \in \mathbb{R}}\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q H_{-}\right](y)\right| \tag{6.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

and remark that $\kappa_{2}(\epsilon) \rightarrow 0$ as $\epsilon \downarrow 0$. By appropriately restricting $\epsilon>0$ we can hence ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\kappa_{2}(\epsilon) T_{*} e^{\nu_{2} T_{*}} \leq \frac{1}{2} \delta_{1} \kappa \mathcal{U} \tag{6.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

With these restrictions in place, we obtain the estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq \kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|+\frac{1}{4} \kappa_{2}+C_{3} \frac{1}{\nu_{3}} e^{-1}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}| \tag{6.87}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now pick $C_{3} \gg 1$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{3} \geq 4 \sup _{q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}}[|f(q)|+\|D f\||q|] \tag{6.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

and $\nu_{3} \gg 1$ to ensure that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\nu_{3} \geq 4 \kappa_{2}^{-1} C_{3} e^{-1}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|, \quad C_{3} \nu_{3}^{-1} \leq \frac{1}{2} \delta_{1} \kappa_{\mathcal{U}} \tag{6.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

The first condition on $\nu_{3}$ ensures that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq \frac{1}{2} \kappa_{2} \nu_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{2} \tag{6.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

which in turn implies that $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ whenever $y \leq y_{\epsilon}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$.
Whenever $y \geq y_{\epsilon}$, we can use the inequality $H_{-}(y) \leq \epsilon$ to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq & \epsilon|f(q(t))|+\|D f\|\left[\epsilon|q(t)|+\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}+C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1}\right] \\
& \quad+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right|  \tag{6.91}\\
\leq & \epsilon(|f(q(t))|+\|D f\||q(t)|)+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right|+\left[\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}+C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t)\right]\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|
\end{align*}
$$

This estimate is stronger than (6.84), so we do not have to consider it further.
It remains to consider the case that $y_{1-\epsilon}<y<y_{\epsilon}$ and $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$. In this case we may estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq H_{-}(y)|f(q(t))|+\|D f\|\left[H_{-}(y)|q(t)|+\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t} \mathbf{1}+C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}(t) \mathbf{1}\right] \\
& \quad+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right|  \tag{6.92}\\
& \leq \quad H_{-}(y)|f(q(t))|+\|D f\| H_{-}(y)|q(t)| \\
& \quad+\left|\left[\mathcal{D} q(t) H_{-}\right](y)\right|+\kappa_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}|+C_{3} \frac{1}{\nu_{3}} e^{-1}\|D f\||\mathbf{1}| .
\end{align*}
$$

Our restrictions on $\kappa_{2}, \nu_{2}$ and $\nu_{3}$ now yield

$$
\begin{gather*}
\mathcal{G}(x, t) \leq H_{-}(y)|f(q(t))|+\|D f\| H_{-}(y)|q(t)|  \tag{6.93}\\
+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{2} \nu_{2} t e^{\nu_{2} t}+\frac{1}{2} \kappa_{2} .
\end{gather*}
$$

In addition, the restriction on $C_{3}$ implies that there exists $t_{*}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{3} g_{\nu_{3}}^{\prime}(t) \geq 2|f(q(t))|+2\|D f\||q(t)| \tag{6.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $0 \leq t \leq t_{*}$. This shows that $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ for $0 \leq t \leq t_{*}$.
Now, there exists $\vartheta>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
q(t) \geq \vartheta \mathbf{1} \tag{6.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $t \geq t_{*}$, independent of the choice of $q \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$. In particular, we can choose $C_{1}=C_{1}(\epsilon) \gg 1$ in such a way that

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{1} \epsilon q(t) H_{+}^{\prime}(y) \geq H_{-}(y) \sup _{q \in \mathcal{W}_{*}}[|f(q)|+\|D f\||q|] \mathbf{1} \tag{6.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

and hence $\mathcal{J}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ holds for all $y_{1-\epsilon}<y<y_{\epsilon}$ and $t_{*} \leq t \leq T_{*}$.
To complete the proof, we can pick

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{2} \geq 2 \epsilon^{-1}-\xi_{*}+C_{1}(\epsilon) T_{*}, \tag{6.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

which ensures that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{I I I}(x, 0) \geq v^{-}(x, 0), \quad x \in \mathbb{R} \tag{6.98}
\end{equation*}
$$

The desired inequality (6.76) for $v_{I I I}$ now follows from the comparison principle together with the choices (6.86) and (6.89). The inequality for $w_{I I I}$ can be established in an analogous fashion.

Proof of Proposition 6.1(iv). Recall the constants $T_{*}$ and $\xi_{*}=\xi_{*}\left(q, \psi_{v}, \psi_{w}\right)$ introduced in Lemma 6.6 and the constant $\delta_{1}>0$ introduced in Lemma 6.7. In addition, recall the constant $h_{2} \gg 1$ and the functions $v_{I I I}, w_{I I I}$ introduced in Lemma 6.8.

For any $t_{0} \geq 0$, we set out to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right) \leq \max \left\{\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right), 2 h_{2}\right\} \tag{6.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

Without loss of generality, we will assume that $\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{0}\right)=0$. We write

$$
\begin{equation*}
h_{+}=\max \left\{\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right), h_{2}\right\}, \quad h_{-}=\min \left\{\xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right),-h_{2}\right\}, \tag{6.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

which shows that for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x, t_{0}\right) \geq v_{I I I}\left(x-h_{+}, 0 ; q_{\diamond}\left(t_{0}\right), \psi_{r}\left(t_{0}\right)\right), \quad u_{*}\left(x, t_{0}\right) \leq w_{I I I}\left(x-h_{-}, 0 ; q_{\diamond}\left(t_{0}\right), \psi_{l}\left(t_{0}\right)\right) . \tag{6.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, the comparison principle implies that

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{*}\left(\xi_{*}, t_{0}+T_{*}\right) \geq v_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}-h_{+}, T_{*} ; q_{\diamond}\left(t_{0}\right), \psi_{r}\left(t_{0}\right)\right) \\
& u_{*}\left(\xi_{*}, t_{0}+T_{*}\right) \leq w_{I I I}\left(\xi_{*}-h_{-}, T_{*} ; q_{\diamond}\left(t_{0}\right), \psi_{l}\left(t_{0}\right)\right) \tag{6.102}
\end{align*}
$$

Using the definition of $\kappa_{\mathcal{U}}$, we see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u\left(\xi_{*}+h_{+}, t_{0}+T_{*}\right) \in \mathcal{U}^{+}\left(\delta_{1}\right) \backslash \mathcal{U}\left(\delta_{1}\right), \quad u\left(\xi_{*}+h_{-}, t_{0}+T_{*}\right) \in \mathcal{U}^{-}\left(\delta_{1}\right) \backslash \mathcal{U}\left(\delta_{1}\right) \tag{6.103}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, we find that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right) \leq \xi_{*}+h_{+}, \quad \xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right) \geq \xi_{*}+h_{-}, \tag{6.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

which shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}+T_{*}, \delta_{1}\right) \leq h_{+}-h_{-} \leq \max \left\{2 h_{2}, \xi_{r}^{-}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}^{+}\left(t_{0}, \delta_{1}\right)\right\} \tag{6.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

as desired. In order to establish the uniform bound (6.11), it now suffices to note that for all $0 \leq t \leq T_{*}$, we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\xi_{r}^{-}\left(t, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}\left(t, \delta_{1}\right) & \leq \xi_{r}^{+}(0 ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{-}(0 ; \delta)+4 \epsilon^{-1}+C t  \tag{6.106}\\
& \leq \xi_{r}^{+}(0 ; \delta)-\xi_{l}^{-}(0 ; \delta)+4 \epsilon^{-1}+C T_{*}
\end{align*}
$$

by Proposition 6.1(iii).

## 7 Existence of Travelling Waves - Convergence

The preparations in $\S 6$ allow us to return to the nonlinear system

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)+f(u(x, t)) \tag{7.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

and establish the existence of travelling waves. In particular, in this section we set out to prove the following result.

Proposition 7.1. Consider the nonlinear system (7.1) with $\gamma>0$ and suppose that (HA), (h) $)_{\S 4}$ and $(H \mathcal{W})$ are all satisfied. Then there exists a constant $c \in \mathbb{R}$ and a function $P \in W^{2, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow \infty} P(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{7.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

has $P^{\prime}>\mathbf{0}$ and yields a solution to (7.1) upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
u(x, t)=P(x-c t) \tag{7.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our approach towards proving the above result closely follows the arguments used in steps 3 and 4 of $[6, \S 4]$. In particular, we consider the evolution of the solution $u_{*} \in \widehat{\mathcal{X}}$ to (7.1) that has the smooth initial profile (6.3). Combining regularity results with the comparison principle, it is possible to show that in an appropriate comoving frame $u_{*}$ converges temporally to a function $U$, which in turn must be the profile of a travelling wave solution to (7.1).

Throughout the remainder of this section we fix $\gamma>0$ and treat (HA), (h) $)_{\S 4}$ and $(H \mathcal{W})$ as standing assumptions. We also recall the functions $\xi_{\diamond}, \xi_{l}^{ \pm}$and $\xi_{r}^{ \pm}$defined in Proposition 6.1.
Lemma 7.2. For every $M>0$ there exists a constant $\eta_{M}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{x} u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}(t), t\right) \geq \eta_{M} \mathbf{1} \tag{7.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $t \geq 0$ and $-M \leq x \leq M$.
Proof. Applying Proposition 4.1 to the functions $u(x, t)=u_{*}(x+h, t+\tau)$ and $v(x, t)=u_{*}(x, t+\tau)$ and subsequently taking the limit $h \rightarrow 0$, shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{x} u_{*}(x, t+\tau) \geq \eta_{\gamma}(x-y, t) \int_{y}^{y+1} \partial_{x} u_{*}(\sigma, \tau) d \sigma \tag{7.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $t>0, \tau \geq 0$ and $x, y \in \mathbb{R}$. In view of Lemma 5.13 (ii), there exists a constant $\nu_{1}>0$ such that for all $\tau \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|u_{*}\left(\xi_{r}^{-}\left(\tau ; \delta_{1}\right), \tau\right)-u_{*}\left(\xi_{l}^{+}\left(\tau ; \delta_{1}\right), \tau\right)\right| \geq \nu_{1} \tag{7.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, there exists a constant $\nu_{2}>0$ such that for all $\tau \geq 0$, there exists $y_{\tau} \in \mathbb{R}$ that satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{\diamond}(\tau)-h_{1} \leq \xi_{l}^{+}\left(\tau, \delta_{1}\right) \leq y_{\tau} \leq \xi_{r}^{-}\left(\tau, \delta_{1}\right)-1 \leq \xi_{\diamond}(\tau)+h_{1}-1 \tag{7.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with an integer $1 \leq i_{\tau} \leq n$ so that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{y_{\tau}}^{y_{\tau}+1}\left[\partial_{x} u_{*}(\sigma, \tau)\right]_{i_{\tau}} d \sigma \geq \nu_{2} \tag{7.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

This means that for all $1 \leq j \leq n$ and $\tau \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\partial_{x} u_{*}(x, \tau+1)\right]_{j} \geq \eta_{\gamma}\left(x-y_{\tau}, 1\right)_{j i_{\tau}} \nu_{2}>0 \tag{7.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Notice that (6.9) and Corollary 6.2 imply that

$$
\begin{align*}
\left|\xi_{\diamond}(\tau+1)-\xi_{\diamond}(\tau)\right| & \leq \xi_{r}^{+}\left(\tau, \delta_{1}\right)-\xi_{l}^{-}\left(\tau, \delta_{1}\right)+4 \epsilon^{-1}\left(\delta_{1}\right)+2 C\left(\delta_{1}\right)  \tag{7.10}\\
& \leq m_{1}\left(\delta_{1}\right)+4 \epsilon^{-1}\left(\delta_{1}\right)+2 C\left(\delta_{1}\right)
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, for each $M>0$, the quantity $x-y_{\tau}$ appearing in (7.9) can be uniformly bounded for all $\tau \geq 0$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}$ that have $\left|x-\xi_{\diamond}(\tau+1)\right|<M$.

In order to complete the proof, it now suffices to establish (7.4) for $0 \leq t \leq 1$. This can be achieved by using regularity and the fact that $\partial_{x} u_{*}(x, t)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$.

Lemma 7.3. There exists a $C^{1}$-smooth function $U: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and a sequence $t_{j} \rightarrow \infty$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(\cdot+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}\right) \rightarrow U, \quad j \rightarrow \infty \tag{7.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the convergence is in the space $B C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. In addition, we have the inequality $U^{\prime}(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ together with the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} U(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow \infty} U(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{7.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Since the family $\left\{u_{*}\left(\cdot+\xi_{\diamond}(t), t\right)\right\}_{t \geq 0}$ consists of strictly increasing bounded functions, there exists a sequence $t_{j} \rightarrow \infty$ and a non-decreasing function $U$ such that the pointwise convergence

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(\xi+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}\right) \rightarrow U(\xi), \quad j \rightarrow \infty \tag{7.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Obviously, the bounds $\mathbf{0} \leq U \leq \mathbf{1}$ carry over from the corresponding bounds for $u_{*}$. In addition, we have $U(0) \in \mathcal{W}_{*} \cap[0,1]^{n}$ by compactness. In view of Corollary 6.2 , the limits (7.12) can be obtained by observing that for all $\delta>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
U\left(-m_{1}(\delta)\right) \leq \delta \mathbf{1}, \quad U\left(m_{1}(\delta)\right) \geq(1-\delta) \mathbf{1} \tag{7.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proposition 4.2 implies that there exists $C_{1} \gg 1$ such that $\left|\partial_{x} u_{*}(x, t)\right| \leq C_{1}$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. Combining this estimate with Lemma 7.2, we obtain the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\eta_{|\xi|+1} h \mathbf{1} \leq U(\xi+h)-U(\xi) \leq C_{1} h \mathbf{1} \tag{7.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $0 \leq h \leq 1$. Applying Corollary 6.2 , we see that the convergence $u_{*}\left(\cdot+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}\right) \rightarrow U$ holds in $B C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. Another application of Proposition 4.2 yields a uniform bound on $\partial_{x x} u_{*}$, which combined with the Ascoli-Arzela theorem shows that in fact $U \in C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. Finally, the lower bound in (7.15) yields $U^{\prime}(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

We now introduce the function $\widetilde{U} \in \widehat{\mathcal{X}}$ that solves the nonlinear system (7.1) with the initial condition

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{U}(x, 0)=U(x) \tag{7.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

The uniform convergence (7.11) implies that for every $\delta>0$, we have the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}\right)-\delta \mathbf{1}<U(x)<u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}\right)+\delta \mathbf{1} \tag{7.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all sufficiently large integers $j$. In view of Lemma 7.2, all the conditions of Corollary 4.4 are satisfied, which shows that for all sufficiently large $j$ and all $t \geq 0$ we have

$$
\begin{align*}
\tilde{U}(x, t) & \geq u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right)+\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t+t_{j}\right)-\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \mathbf{1}  \tag{7.18}\\
\widetilde{U}(x, t) & \leq u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right)+\sigma_{2} \delta\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t+t_{j}\right)+\sigma_{3} \delta e^{-\beta t} \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

Sending $j \rightarrow \infty$ and subsequently $\delta \rightarrow 0$, we find

$$
\begin{equation*}
\limsup _{j \rightarrow \infty} u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}+t\right) \leq \widetilde{U}(x, t) \leq \liminf _{j \rightarrow \infty} u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}+t\right) \tag{7.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. Using similar arguments as in the proof of Lemma 7.3, this shows that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(\cdot+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t_{j}+t\right) \rightarrow \widetilde{U}(\cdot, t), \quad j \rightarrow \infty \tag{7.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the convergence is in the space $B C^{0}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$.
Lemma 7.4. For all $t \geq 0$, we have the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{|x| \rightarrow \pm \infty} \partial_{x} \widetilde{U}(x, t)=0 \tag{7.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. There exists $C>0$ such that the estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left\|\phi^{\prime}\right\|_{C\left([0,1], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)}^{2} \leq C\|\phi\|_{C\left([0,1], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)}\|\phi\|_{C^{2}\left([0,1], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)} \tag{7.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for any $\phi \in C^{2}\left([0,1], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. Proposition 4.2 provides uniform bounds on $\partial_{x x} u_{*}$, which can be combined with Corollary 6.2 to yield

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{x \rightarrow \infty} \sup _{|\xi| \geq x, t \geq 1} \partial_{x} u_{*}\left(\xi+\xi_{\diamond}(t), t\right)=0 \tag{7.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, an application of Ascoli-Arzela shows that for each $t \geq 0$, the convergence (7.20) holds in $B C^{1}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. The limits (7.21) now follow from (7.23).

Corollary 6.2 implies that there exist $\delta_{0}>0$ and $m_{0} \gg 1$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x-m_{0}, 1\right)-\delta_{0} \mathbf{1} \leq u_{*}(x, 0) \leq u_{*}\left(x+m_{0}, 1\right)+\delta_{0} \mathbf{1} \tag{7.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

Corollary 4.4 hence yields the estimates

$$
\begin{align*}
& u_{*}(x, t) \geq u_{*}\left(x-m_{0}-\sigma_{2} \delta_{0}\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t+1\right)-\sigma_{3} \delta_{0} e^{-\beta t} \mathbf{1}  \tag{7.25}\\
& u_{*}(x, t) \leq u_{*}\left(x+m_{0}+\sigma_{2} \delta_{0}\left(1-e^{-\beta t}\right), t+1\right)+\sigma_{3} \delta_{0} e^{-\beta t} \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

Setting $t=t_{j}$ and sending $j \rightarrow \infty$, we can use the convergence (7.20) to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{U}\left(x-m_{0}-\sigma_{2} \delta_{0}, 1\right) \leq U(x) \leq \widetilde{U}\left(x+m_{0}+\sigma_{2} \delta_{0}, 1\right) \tag{7.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. This allows us to define two constants $\xi_{*}<\xi^{*}$ with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\xi_{*}=\sup \{\xi \mid \widetilde{U}(\cdot+\xi, 1) \leq U(\cdot)\}, \quad \xi^{*}=\inf \{\xi \mid \widetilde{U}(\cdot+\xi, 1) \geq U(\cdot)\} \tag{7.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

Lemma 7.5. We have $\xi_{*}=\xi^{*}$.
Proof. Assume to the contrary that $\xi^{*}>\xi_{*}$. Then we have $\widetilde{U}\left(x+\xi_{*}, 1\right) \leq U(x)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, but $\widetilde{U}\left(\cdot+\xi_{*}, 1\right) \neq U$. This means that $\widetilde{U}\left(x+\xi_{*}, 2\right)<\widetilde{U}(x, 1)$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$. In particular, for any $M \gg 1$ there exists $h=h(M)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{U}\left(x+\xi_{*}+2 \sigma_{2} h, 2\right)<\widetilde{U}(x, 1) \tag{7.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in[-M, M]$. In view of the bound $(7.21)$ on $\partial_{x} \widetilde{U}$, we can ensure that the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{U}\left(x+\xi_{*}+\sigma_{2}\left(2+\sigma_{3}\right) h, 2\right)-h \mathbf{1}<\widetilde{U}(x, 1) \tag{7.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ by fixing a sufficiently large $M \gg 1$ and picking $h=h(M)$.
The uniform convergence (7.11) implies that for all sufficiently large integers $j$ and all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x, t_{j}\right)-\frac{h}{8} \leq U\left(x-\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right)\right) \leq u_{*}\left(x, t_{j}\right)+\frac{h}{8} \tag{7.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

which in turn implies that for all $t \geq 0$ and $x \in \mathbb{R}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x-\frac{h}{8} \sigma_{2}, t+t_{j}\right)-\frac{h}{8} \sigma_{3} \mathbf{1} \leq \widetilde{U}\left(x-\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{j}\right), t\right) \leq u_{*}\left(x+\frac{h}{8} \sigma_{2}, t+t_{j}\right)+\frac{h}{8} \sigma_{3} \mathbf{1} \tag{7.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

Combining this with (7.29) implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{*}+\sigma_{2}\left(\frac{7}{4}+\sigma_{3}\right) h, t_{j}+2\right)-\left(1+\frac{1}{4} \sigma_{3}\right) h \mathbf{1} \leq u_{*}\left(x, t_{j}+1\right) \tag{7.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

A final application of the comparison principle now shows that for all $t \geq t_{j}+1$ and all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
u_{*}\left(x+\xi_{*}+\frac{3}{4} \sigma_{2}\left(1+\sigma_{3}\right) h, t+1\right)-\sigma_{3}\left(1+\frac{1}{4} \sigma_{3}\right) h e^{-\beta t} \mathbf{1} \leq u_{*}(x, t) \tag{7.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

Writing $x=\xi+\xi_{\diamond}\left(t_{k}\right)$ together with $t=t_{k}$ and subsequently sending $k \rightarrow \infty$, we may use (7.20) to obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widetilde{U}\left(\xi+\xi_{*}+\frac{3}{4} \sigma_{2}\left(1+\sigma_{3}\right) h, 1\right) \leq U(\xi) \tag{7.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

which contradicts the definition of $\xi_{*}$.
Proof of Proposition 7.1. The argument used in the proof of Lemma 7.5 can be repeated for any $1 \leq t \leq 2$, which implies that for all $1 \leq t \leq 2$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\tilde{U}(x, t)=U(x-c(t)) \tag{7.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some function $c(t)$. Since $\widetilde{U}$ satisfies (7.1), one sees that $c(t)$ must be a constant, which implies that $\widetilde{U}$ is a travelling wave solution to (7.1).

## 8 Persistence of Travelling Waves

In this section, we turn our attention directly to the travelling wave MFDE

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma u^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c u^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[u\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-u(\xi)\right]+f(u(\xi)) \tag{8.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to reflect the fact that we have dropped the dependence of the nonlinearity on $\rho$, we impose the following condition.
$(\mathrm{h})_{\S 8}$ The conditions (HA), (Hf1)-(Hf3) and (HS1)-(HS2) are all satisfied with the understanding that $V=\{0\}$ and $f(\cdot ; 0)=f(\cdot)$.

The main goal is to show that the techniques developed in [23, 28] for scalar versions of (8.1) can be adapted to the current high dimensional setting. Although the broad ideas used in [28] continue to work, there are important technical details that need to be addressed. Briefly stated, the problem is that unlike scalars, non-zero matrices cannot necessarily be inverted.

Our first main result states that (8.1) cannot simultaneously have heteroclinic solutions that connect the two stable equilibria to an unstable equilibrium. This is an essential ingredient towards understanding the limiting behaviour of wave profiles as system parameters are changed.

Proposition 8.1 (cf. [28, Lem. 7.1]). Consider the nonlinear MFDE (8.1) with $\gamma \geq 0$ and suppose that $(h)_{\S 8}$ is satisfied. Consider any $q_{*} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ that has $\mathbf{0}<q_{*}<\mathbf{1}$ together with $f\left(q_{*}\right)=0$. Then there do not simultaneously exist non-decreasing solutions $u_{-}$and $u_{+}$to (8.1) that have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} u_{-}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} u_{-}(\xi)=q_{*}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} u_{+}(\xi)=q_{*}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} u_{+}(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{8.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our second main result concerns the linearization of (8.1) around a solution $u=P$, which we write as

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c v^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-v(\xi)\right]+D f(P(\xi)) v(\xi) \tag{8.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

For convenience, write $s_{\gamma}=1$ if $\gamma=0$ and $s_{\gamma}=2$ if $\gamma>0$. We introduce the operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Lambda_{c, \gamma}: W^{s_{\gamma}, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \rightarrow L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

associated to the linear MFDE (8.3) that acts as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Lambda_{c, \gamma} v\right](\xi)=-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c v^{\prime}(\xi)-\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-v(\xi)\right]-D f(P(\xi)) v(\xi) \tag{8.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

We also introduce the formal adjoint $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}^{*}: W^{s_{\gamma}, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \rightarrow L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that acts as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\Lambda_{c, \gamma}^{*} v\right](\xi)=-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)+c v^{\prime}(\xi)-\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(\xi-r_{j}\right)-v(\xi)\right]-D f(P(\xi)) v(\xi) \tag{8.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our second main result gives conditions under which $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}$ is a Fredholm operator with a one dimensional kernel and zero index. As in [28], this result allows us to use the implicit function theorem to show that solutions to the nonlinear system (8.1) persist under small changes of system parameters.

Proposition 8.2 (cf. [28, Thm. 4.1]). Consider the linear MFDE (8.3) with $\gamma \geq 0$ and $\gamma+|c|>0$ and suppose that $(h)_{\S 8}$ is satisfied. Suppose furthermore that for some $\alpha>0$ the function $P \in$ $B C\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ has the asymptotics

$$
\begin{equation*}
|P(\xi)|=O\left(e^{-\alpha|\xi|}\right), \quad \xi \rightarrow-\infty, \quad|P(\xi)-\mathbf{1}|=O\left(e^{-\alpha|\xi|}\right), \quad \xi \rightarrow+\infty \tag{8.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Finally, suppose that that there exists a nontrivial solution $p \in W^{s_{\gamma}, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ to (8.3) that has $p(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Then the operator $\Lambda_{c, \gamma}$ is a Fredholm operator with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)=\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}^{*}\right)=\operatorname{codim} \operatorname{Range}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)=1 \tag{8.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, the element $p \in \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)$ satisfies $p(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and there exists $p_{*} \in \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}^{*}\right)$ that has $p_{*}(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

The crucial ingredient in the proof of these two results is a detailed understanding of the asymptotic behaviour of solutions to (8.1). One expects that if a solution approaches an equilibrium $q$, the asymptotic behaviour can be understood by studying the autonomous system

$$
\begin{equation*}
-c v^{\prime}(\xi)=\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-v(\xi)\right]+D f(q) v(\xi) \tag{8.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, in the first part of this section we analyze the characteristic function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)=-\gamma z^{2}-c z-\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left(e^{z r_{j}}-1\right)-D f(q) \tag{8.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and look for pairs $\lambda \in \mathbb{C}, w \in \mathbb{C}^{n}$ that have $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(\lambda) w=0$. Indeed, any such pair yields a solution to (8.9) upon writing $v(\xi)=e^{\lambda \xi} w$ and one hopes that the leading order behaviour of solutions to the nonlinear system (8.1) can be expressed in terms of such eigensolutions. A result along these lines can be found in [27, Prop. 7.2]. However, when dealing with MFDEs, there is a possibility that solutions approach their limits at a rate that is faster than any exponential. In the second part of this section, we will develop comparison principles and find a specific restatement of (8.3) that will allow us to rule out this pathological possibility.

Our analysis of the characteristic function (8.10) is aided considerably by earlier work in [7]. In particular, upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
A_{q}(\lambda)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left(e^{\lambda r_{j}}-1\right)+D f(q) \tag{8.11}
\end{equation*}
$$

the authors studied the eigenvalue problem

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu v=A_{q}(\lambda) v, \quad v \geq \mathbf{0} \tag{8.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

which is closely related to (8.10). By Perron-Frobenius [14], this problem has a unique solution pair $\mu=\mu_{q}(\lambda), v=v_{q}(\lambda)>\mathbf{0}$ for each $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$. The results in [7] state that $\mu_{q}$ is analytic and strictly convex, with $\mu_{q}(\lambda) \rightarrow \infty$ as $\lambda \rightarrow \pm \infty$. In particular, for any $0<t<1$ and $\lambda_{1} \neq \lambda_{2}$ we have the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{q}\left(t \lambda_{1}+(1-t) \lambda_{2}\right)<t \mu_{q}\left(\lambda_{1}\right)+(1-t) \mu_{q}\left(\lambda_{2}\right) \tag{8.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon introducing the polynomial $\psi_{c, \gamma}(\lambda)=-\gamma \lambda^{2}-c \lambda$, we see that any $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ that solves

$$
\begin{equation*}
\psi_{c, \gamma}(\lambda)=\mu_{q}(\lambda) \tag{8.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

automatically has $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(\lambda) v_{q}(\lambda)=0$. Vice-versa, if $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(\lambda) v=0$ for some non-zero $v \geq \mathbf{0}$, then (8.14) must be satisfied. Since $\psi^{\prime \prime}(\lambda) \leq 0$ and $\mu$ is strictly convex, (8.14) has at most two real solutions. The next three results explore the relation between the functions $\mu_{q}$ and $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}$.

Lemma 8.3. Suppose that $(h)_{\S 8}$ is satisfied and pick any solution to $f(q)=\mathbf{0}$ for which the equation $\operatorname{det}[D f(q)-\lambda I]=0$ has no solutions with $\operatorname{Re} \lambda \geq 0$. Then (8.14) with $\gamma \geq 0$ has precisely two real solutions $\lambda^{-}<0<\lambda^{+}$.

Proof. This follows from the fact that our assumption on $q$ implies that $\mu_{q}(0)<0$ while on the other hand $\psi_{c, \gamma}(0)=0$.

Lemma 8.4. Suppose that $(h)_{\S 8}$ is satisfied and pick any solution to $f(q)=\mathbf{0}$ for which the equation $\operatorname{det}[D f(q)-\lambda I]=0$ has at least one solution with $\operatorname{Re} \lambda>0$. Then for any pair $\lambda^{-}<0<\lambda^{+}$, the equation (8.14) with $\gamma \geq 0$ cannot be satisfied for both $\lambda=\lambda^{ \pm}$.

Proof. This follows from the fact that our assumption on $q$ implies that $\mu_{q}(0)>0$ while again $\psi_{c, \gamma}(0)=0$.

Lemma 8.5. Suppose that $(h)_{\S 8}$ is satisfied, pick any $q \in[0,1]^{n}$ for which $f(q)=\mathbf{0}$ and consider the autonomous sytem (8.9) with $\gamma \geq 0$. Suppose that (8.14) has two distinct solutions $\lambda^{-}<\lambda^{+}$. Then the characteristic equation $\operatorname{det} \Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)=0$ has two simple roots at $z=\lambda^{ \pm}$. In addition, consider any $z \in \mathbb{C} \backslash\left\{\lambda^{-}, \lambda^{+}\right\}$for which $\operatorname{det} \Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)=0$. Then either $\operatorname{Re} z \leq \lambda^{-}$or $\operatorname{Re} z \geq \lambda^{+}$must hold, where equality is only possible if $\gamma=c=0$. If in fact $\operatorname{Im} z=0$, then we cannot have $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z) v=\mathbf{0}$ for any non-zero $v \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$.

Proof. For convenience, we introduce the shorthand $\psi(\lambda)=\psi_{c, \gamma}(\lambda)$. Note that $\lambda^{ \pm}$are simple roots to (8.14), which means $\psi^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right) \neq \mu_{q}^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right)$. In order to show that $z=\lambda^{ \pm}$are also simple roots of $\operatorname{det} \Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)=0$, we must show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d z} \operatorname{det} \Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)_{\mid z=\lambda^{ \pm}} \neq 0 \tag{8.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

To see this, we introduce the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{F}(\psi, z)=\operatorname{det}\left[\psi I-A_{q}(z)\right] \tag{8.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

which clearly satisfies $\mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}(\lambda), \lambda\right)=0$ for all $\lambda \in \mathbb{R}$. In addition, since $\mu_{q}(\lambda)$ is a simple eigenvalue for $A_{q}(\lambda)$ we must have $D_{1} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}(\lambda), \lambda\right) \neq 0$. The implicit function theorem now yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{q}^{\prime}(\lambda)=-D_{2} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}(\lambda), \lambda\right) / D_{1} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}(\lambda), \lambda\right) \tag{8.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing $\mathcal{G}(z)=\operatorname{det} \Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z)$, we obviously have $\mathcal{G}(z)=\mathcal{F}(\psi(z), z)$. We may hence compute

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{G}^{\prime}(z)=D_{1} \mathcal{F}(\psi(z), z) \psi^{\prime}(z)+D_{2} \mathcal{F}(\psi(z), z) \tag{8.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

which yields

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{G}^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right) & =D_{1} \mathcal{F}\left(\psi\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right), \lambda^{ \pm}\right) \psi^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right)+D_{2} \mathcal{F}\left(\psi\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right), \lambda^{ \pm}\right) \\
& =D_{1} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right), \lambda^{ \pm}\right) \psi^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right)+D_{2} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right), \lambda^{ \pm}\right)  \tag{8.19}\\
& =D_{1} \mathcal{F}\left(\mu_{q}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right), \lambda^{ \pm}\right)\left[\psi^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right)-\mu_{q}^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right)\right]
\end{align*}
$$

In particular, we have $\mathcal{G}^{\prime}\left(\lambda^{ \pm}\right) \neq 0$, as desired.
Let us now consider a pair $\left(z, v_{z}\right) \in \mathbb{C} \times \mathbb{C}^{n}$ that has $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q}(z) v_{z}=0$. In addition, let us suppose that $\lambda^{-} \leq \operatorname{Re} z \leq \lambda^{+}$but $z \neq \lambda^{ \pm}$. Upon writing $z=\lambda+i \nu$ with $\lambda, \nu \in \mathbb{R}$, let us consider the nonlocal system

$$
\begin{align*}
& \partial_{t} v(x, t)=\gamma \partial_{x x} v(x, t)+\left(\gamma \lambda^{2}+c \lambda\right) v(x, t) \\
&+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[e^{\lambda r_{j}} v\left(x+r_{j}, t\right)-v(x, t)\right]+D f(q) v(x, t) \tag{8.20}
\end{align*}
$$

A short calculation shows that the two functions

$$
\begin{align*}
& v(x, t)=\operatorname{Re} e^{i \nu(x-(c+2 \gamma \lambda) t)} v_{z}  \tag{8.21}\\
& w(x, t)=e^{\left(\mu_{q}(\lambda)+\gamma \lambda^{2}+c \lambda\right) t} v_{q}(\lambda)
\end{align*}
$$

both satisfy (8.20). Since $v_{q}(\lambda)>\mathbf{0}$, there exists $\kappa>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\kappa w(x, t) \leq v(x, t) \leq \kappa w(x, t) \tag{8.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$. If $\lambda^{-}<\lambda<\lambda^{+}$, then $w(x, t) \rightarrow 0$ as $t \rightarrow \infty$, which contradicts the fact that $\|v(\cdot, t)\|_{\infty}$ does not decay. Let us therefore suppose that either $\lambda=\lambda^{ \pm}$. In this case $w(x, t)=v_{q}(\lambda)$ is constant in time and space. However, by appropriately choosing $\kappa$ we can ensure that $v(x, 0) \leq \kappa w(x, 0)$ with equality $v_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 0\right)=\kappa w_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 0\right)$ for some (but not all) $x_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ and $1 \leq i_{*} \leq n$. If $\gamma>0$, the comparison principle stated in Proposition 4.1 implies that $v(x, t)<\kappa w(x, t)$ for all $t>0$, which contradicts the fact that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{*}}\left((c+2 \gamma \lambda) t+x_{*}, t\right)=v_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 0\right)=\kappa w_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 0\right)=\kappa w_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, t\right) . \tag{8.23}
\end{equation*}
$$

If $\gamma=0$, we can only conclude that $v(x, t) \leq \kappa w(x, t)$ for all $t>0$. If however also $c \neq 0$, then for all small $t>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, t\right)<v_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 0\right)=\kappa w_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, t\right) \tag{8.24}
\end{equation*}
$$

but also

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{*}}\left(x_{*}, 2 \pi|\nu c|^{-1}\right)=\kappa w_{i}\left(x_{*}, 2 \pi|\nu c|^{-1}\right) . \tag{8.25}
\end{equation*}
$$

This violates the uniqueness of solutions to (8.20) with $\gamma=0$ and hence completes our proof.
We now turn our attention to the linear system

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c v^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)+B(\xi) v(\xi) \tag{8.26}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with its inhomogeneous counterpart

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c v^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} v\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)+B(\xi) v(\xi)+h(\xi) \tag{8.27}
\end{equation*}
$$

We remark that (8.26) reduces to (8.3) upon writing $B(\xi)=D f(P(\xi))-\mathcal{A}$. Alternatively, if $u_{1}$ and $u_{2}$ both satisfy (8.1), the difference $v=u_{1}-u_{2}$ satisfies (8.26) with coefficients

$$
\begin{equation*}
B(\xi)=\int_{0}^{1}\left[D f\left(u_{2}(\xi)+\sigma\left(u_{1}(\xi)-u_{2}(\xi)\right)\right)-\mathcal{A}\right] d \sigma . \tag{8.28}
\end{equation*}
$$

This motivates the following condition on the function $B$.
(hb) We have $B \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n \times n}\right)$ and there exists $\kappa>0$ such that $B(\xi)+\kappa I \geq 0$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. In addition, for any pair $(i, j) \in\{1, \ldots, n\}^{2}$ with $i \neq j$ we either have $B_{i j}(\xi)=0$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ or $B_{i j}(\xi)>\kappa_{i j}>0$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

In order to generalize the results in [28], we need to exploit some freedom that we have in the formulation of the MFDE (8.26) that is not present in the scalar case. In particular, for any $v \in$ $L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$, we introduce the new function $v^{\sigma}$ that has

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i}^{\sigma}(\xi)=v_{i}\left(\xi+\sigma_{i}\right) \tag{8.29}
\end{equation*}
$$

A short calculation shows that the homogeneous system (8.26) is equivalent to the system

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma D_{\xi \xi} v^{\sigma}(\xi)-c D_{\xi} v^{\sigma}(\xi)=\left[J^{\sigma} v^{\sigma}\right](\xi)+B_{\mathrm{diag}}^{\sigma}(\xi) v^{\sigma}(\xi) \tag{8.30}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which we have introduced the matrix valued function

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[B_{\text {diag }}^{\sigma}\right]_{i k}(\xi)=B_{i i}\left(\xi+\sigma_{i}\right) \delta_{i k} \tag{8.31}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with the operator

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[J^{\sigma} v\right]_{i}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} \sum_{k=0}^{n}\left[A_{j}\right]_{i k} v_{k}\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{i}-\sigma_{k}\right)+\sum_{k \neq i} B_{i k}\left(\xi+\sigma_{i}\right) v_{k}\left(\xi+\sigma_{i}-\sigma_{k}\right) \tag{8.32}
\end{equation*}
$$

For convenience, we introduce the index set

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{I}=\{0, \ldots, N+1\} \times\{1, \ldots, n\}^{2} \tag{8.33}
\end{equation*}
$$

and rewrite the operator $J^{\sigma}$ as

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[J^{\sigma} v\right]_{i}(\xi)=\sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}} \delta_{i k} \beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}(\xi) v_{l}\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right) \tag{8.34}
\end{equation*}
$$

using appropriately defined scalar functions $\left\{\beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}\right\}$.
The assumption (hb) implies that there exist constants $\left\{\alpha_{j k l}^{ \pm}\right\}$that do not depend on $\sigma$ such that the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \leq \alpha_{j k l}^{-} \leq \beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}(\xi) \leq \alpha_{j k l}^{+}, \quad(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I} \tag{8.35}
\end{equation*}
$$

hold for all $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Furthermore, (hb) implies that the constants can be chosen in such a way that $\alpha_{j k l}^{-}=0$ automatically implies that also $\alpha_{j k l}^{+}=0$. We now introduce the sets

$$
\begin{align*}
& \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I} \mid \alpha_{j k l}^{-}>0 \text { and } r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}<0\right\}, \\
& \mathcal{I}_{0}^{\sigma}=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I} \mid \alpha_{j k l}^{-}>0 \text { and } r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}=0\right\},  \tag{8.36}\\
& \mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma}=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I} \mid \alpha_{j k l}^{-}>0 \text { and } r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}>0\right\} .
\end{align*}
$$

In addition, we introduce the quantities

$$
\begin{equation*}
r_{\min }^{\sigma}=\min _{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}} r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}, \quad r_{\max }^{\sigma}=\max _{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma}} r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l} \tag{8.37}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the understanding that extrema over empty sets are taken to be zero. Finally, we introduce the sets

$$
\begin{align*}
\Sigma_{-}^{\sigma} & =\left\{l \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \text { for which }(j, k, l) \notin \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma} \text { for all } 0 \leq j \leq N+1 \text { and } 1 \leq k \leq n\right\} \\
\Sigma_{+}^{\sigma} & =\left\{l \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \text { for which }(j, k, l) \notin \mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma} \text { for all } 0 \leq j \leq N+1 \text { and } 1 \leq k \leq n\right\} \tag{8.38}
\end{align*}
$$

together with the pair of projection operators

$$
\pi_{ \pm}^{\sigma}: \mathbb{R}^{n} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}, \quad\left[\pi_{ \pm}^{\sigma} v\right]_{i}= \begin{cases}v_{i} & i \in \Sigma_{ \pm}^{\sigma}  \tag{8.39}\\ 0 & i \notin \Sigma_{ \pm}^{\sigma}\end{cases}
$$

For some of our results we will need to impose the following condition, which should be compared to (HS2).
(hs) For all $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ we have $\mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma} \neq \emptyset$ and $\mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma} \neq \emptyset$.
Lemma 8.6. Suppose that (hb) is satisfied. There exists $\sigma_{*} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ such that for every $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma_{*}}$ we have $\left(j^{\prime}, k^{\prime}, k\right) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma_{*}}$ for some pair $0 \leq j^{\prime} \leq N+1$ and $1 \leq k^{\prime} \leq n$.
Proof. We consider the weighted graph

$$
\begin{equation*}
\widehat{\mathcal{G}}=\left(\mathcal{V}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}}), \mathcal{E}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}}), w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma}\right) \tag{8.40}
\end{equation*}
$$

with vertices

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{V}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}})=\{1, \ldots, n\} \tag{8.41}
\end{equation*}
$$

and (repeated) directed edges

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{E}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}})=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I} \mid \alpha_{j k l}^{-}>0\right\}, \quad w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma}(j, k, l)=r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l} \tag{8.42}
\end{equation*}
$$

with the understanding that the edge $(j, k, l)$ points from $k$ to $l$. Stated in terms of this graph, we need to prove that every vertex that has an outgoing edge with negative weight, must also have an incoming edge with negative weight.

For each $\sigma$, we write $\mathcal{L}(\sigma) \subset \mathcal{V}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}})$ for the set of vertices that are part of a directed loop with negative weight, i.e. we say $k \in \mathcal{L}(\sigma)$ if for some $\ell \geq 2$ there exists a sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}, \ldots, k_{\ell}, \quad k_{1}=k_{\ell}=k \tag{8.43}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with a sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{1}, \ldots, j_{\ell-1} \tag{8.44}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that for all $1 \leq i \leq \ell-1$ we have $\left(j_{i}, k_{i}, k_{i+1}\right) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}$.
In addition, we write $\mathcal{C}(\sigma) \subset \mathcal{V}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}})$ for the set of vertices that are reachable from $\mathcal{L}(\sigma)$ via negative weight edges. More precisely, we say $k \in \mathcal{C}(\sigma)$ if for some $\ell \geq 1$ there exists a sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
k_{1}, \ldots, k_{\ell}, \quad k_{1} \in \mathcal{L}(\sigma), \quad k_{\ell}=k \tag{8.45}
\end{equation*}
$$

together with a sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
j_{1}, \ldots, j_{\ell-1} \tag{8.46}
\end{equation*}
$$

such that for all $1 \leq i \leq \ell-1$ we have $\left(j_{i}, k_{i}, k_{i+1}\right) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}$. Obviously, we have $\mathcal{L}(\sigma) \subset \mathcal{C}(\sigma)$.
We remark that it suffices to find $\sigma_{*}$ such that $k \in \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ holds whenever $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma_{*}}$. We therefore write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{P}(\sigma)=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma} \mid k \notin \mathcal{C}(\sigma)\right\} \tag{8.47}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the set of problematic edges. In addition, we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{P}_{\min }(\sigma)=\left\{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{P}(\sigma) \mid w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma}\left(j^{\prime}, k^{\prime}, l^{\prime}\right) \geq w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma}(j, k, l) \text { for all }\left(j^{\prime}, k^{\prime}, l^{\prime}\right) \in \mathcal{P}(\sigma)\right\} \tag{8.48}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the set of minimally weighted problematic edges, together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{V}_{\min }(\sigma)=\left\{k \in \mathcal{V}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}}) \mid \exists(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{P}_{\min }(\sigma)\right\} \tag{8.49}
\end{equation*}
$$

for the set of vertices with outgoing minimally weighted problematic edges.
We start at $\sigma_{\diamond}=\mathbf{0}$. If $\mathcal{P}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)=\emptyset$, we are done. If not, we write

$$
\sigma_{k}(t)= \begin{cases}{\left[\sigma_{\diamond}\right]_{k}} & \text { if } k \notin \mathcal{V}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)  \tag{8.50}\\ {\left[\sigma_{\diamond}\right]_{k}+t \ell[k]} & \text { if } k \in \mathcal{V}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)\end{cases}
$$

where $\ell[k] \geq 1$ is the length of the longest chain of directed edges in $\mathcal{P}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ that originates from $k$. This integer is well-defined because $\mathcal{P}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ can contain no loops.

Our choice of $\sigma(t)$ ensures that the weights of edges in $\mathcal{P}_{\text {min }}$ are strictly increasing as $t$ increases. In particular, we may write $t_{*}>0$ for the first time $t>0$ for which either $w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma(t)}(j, k, l) \geq 0$ for all $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{P}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ or for which there exists $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{E}(\widehat{\mathcal{G}})$ with either $k \notin \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ or $l \notin \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma(t)}(j, k, l) \leq w_{\mathcal{E}}^{\sigma(t)}\left(j^{\prime}, k^{\prime}, l^{\prime}\right) \text { for all }\left(j^{\prime}, k^{\prime}, l^{\prime}\right) \in \mathcal{P}_{\min }\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right) \tag{8.51}
\end{equation*}
$$

Varying $t$ does not affect the weights of edges between elements of $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$. In particular, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right) \subset \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma\left(t_{*}\right)\right) \tag{8.52}
\end{equation*}
$$

We can hence set $\sigma_{\diamond}=\sigma\left(t_{*}\right)$ and repeat the process. Since the minimum weight of the edges in $\mathcal{P}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)$ increases with each step by an amount that is bounded away from zero, we will have $\mathcal{P}\left(\sigma_{\diamond}\right)=\emptyset$ after a finite number of steps.

Lemma 8.7. Suppose that (hb) and (hs) are satisfied. There exists $\sigma_{* *} \in \mathbb{R}$ such that for every $1 \leq l \leq n$ there exists a pair $0 \leq j \leq N+1$ and $1 \leq k \leq n$ for which $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma_{* *}}$. In particular, $\Sigma_{-}^{\sigma_{* *}}=\emptyset$.

Proof. We continue using the setup developed in the proof of Lemma 8.6 and write $\sigma_{*}$ for the vector constructed there. The assumption (hs) implies that $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ is non-empty. We write $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ for the complement of this set. If $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ is empty, there is nothing to prove. We now introduce the function $\sigma(t)$ by writing

$$
\sigma_{k}(t)= \begin{cases}{\left[\sigma_{*}\right]_{k}} & \text { if } k \in \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)  \tag{8.53}\\ {\left[\sigma_{*}\right]_{k}+t} & \text { if } k \in \mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)\end{cases}
$$

Notice that at $t=0$, all edges between $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ and $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ have non-negative weight. In addition, the weights of edges internal to $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ and $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ remain unchanged upon changing $t$. However, the weights of edges pointing from $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ to $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ decrease as $t$ increases, while the weights of edges that point from $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ to $\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right)$ increase as $t$ increases. In particular, there exists $t_{\diamond}>0$ for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right) \subset \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma\left(t_{\diamond}\right)\right), \quad \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma_{*}\right) \neq \mathcal{C}\left(\sigma\left(t_{\diamond}\right)\right) . \tag{8.54}
\end{equation*}
$$

This process can be repeated as often as needed to find $\sigma_{* *} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ for which $\mathcal{C}^{c}\left(\sigma_{* *}\right)=\emptyset$.
With these preparations in hand, we are ready to formulate two comparison principles for (8.27). These should be seen as the analogue of results obtained in [28, §3] for $\gamma=0$ and [23] for $\gamma>0$. The latter case is easier to handle because the comparison principle from $\S 4$ can be invoked.

Proposition 8.8. Consider the inhomogeneous system (8.27) with $h(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ and suppose that (HA), (hb) and (hs) are satisfied. Fix $\gamma \geq 0$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$, with either $\gamma>0$ or $c \neq 0$. Consider any function $v \in W^{s_{\gamma}, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that has $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and satisfies (8.27) for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. If there exists a pair $\left(i_{0}, \xi_{0}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times \mathbb{R}$ with $v_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)=0$, then in fact $v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

Proposition 8.9. Consider the homogeneous system (8.26) with $\gamma=c=0$ and suppose that (HA), (hb) and (hs) are satisfied. Consider any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.55}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies (8.26) with $\gamma=c=0$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and has $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose furthermore that there exists $i_{0} \in\{1, \ldots, n\}$ and $\tau \in \mathbb{R}$ for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{0}}(\xi)=0, \quad \xi \geq \tau \tag{8.56}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then we have $v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

Lemma 8.10 (cf. [23, Cor. A.7]). If $\gamma>0$, all the statements in Proposition 8.8 are valid, even if (hs) is not satisfied.
Proof. Since $h(\xi) \geq 0$, we observe that $\bar{v}(x, t)=v(x-c t)$ satisfies the differential inequality

$$
\begin{align*}
\partial_{t} \bar{v}(x, t) & =\gamma \partial_{x x} \bar{v}(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} \bar{v}\left(\xi+r_{j}, t\right)+B(x-c t) \bar{v}(x, t)+h(x-c t) \\
& \geq \gamma \partial_{x x} \bar{v}(x, t)+\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} \bar{v}\left(\xi+r_{j}, t\right)+B(x-c t) \bar{v}(x, t), \tag{8.57}
\end{align*}
$$

which is covered by the comparison principle stated in Proposition 4.1. In particular, if $v$ does not vanish everywhere, we must have $\bar{v}(x, t)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t>0$. This contradicts the fact that $\bar{v}_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}+c t, t\right)=v_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)=0$.

Lemma 8.11 (cf. [28, Lem. 3.1]). Consider the inhomogeneous system (8.27) with $h(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ and suppose that (HA) and (hb) are satisfied. Fix $\gamma=0$ and $c \neq 0$ and consider any function $v \in$ $W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that has $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and satisfies (8.27) for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Suppose furthermore that there exists a pair $\left(i_{0}, \xi_{0}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times \mathbb{R}$ such that $v_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)=0$. Then if $c<0$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \xi \leq \xi_{0}+n r_{\min }, \tag{8.58}
\end{equation*}
$$

while if $c>0$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \xi \geq \xi_{0}+n r_{\max } \tag{8.59}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We restrict ourselves to the case $c>0$. Notice that for any $1 \leq i \leq n$ and $\xi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ for which $v_{i}\left(\xi_{*}\right)=0$, the system (8.27) implies that $v_{i}^{\prime}\left(\xi_{*}\right) \leq 0$. In particular, a standard differential inequality now implies that $v_{i}(\xi)=0$ for all $\xi \geq \xi_{*}$. In addition, a necessary condition for $v_{i}^{\prime}\left(\xi_{*}\right)=0$ is that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[A_{j}\right]_{i \ell} v_{\ell}\left(\xi_{*}+r_{j}\right)=0, \quad 1 \leq \ell \leq n, \quad 0 \leq j \leq N . \tag{8.60}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using condition (HA) repeatedly, we now see that for all $1 \leq \ell \leq n$ there exists $\xi_{\ell} \leq \xi_{*}+n r_{\text {max }}$ for which $v_{\ell}\left(\xi_{\ell}\right)=0$, which completes the proof.

Lemma 8.12 (cf. [28, Lem. 3.3]). Suppose that (HA) and (hb) are satisfied and fix $\tau \in \mathbb{R}, \gamma \geq 0$ and $c \in \mathbb{R}$, with $\gamma+|c|>0$. Recall the vector $\sigma_{*} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ defined in Lemma 8.6. Consider any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{\sigma_{*}} \in L^{\infty}\left(\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\max }^{\sigma_{*}}\right], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.61}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies the homogeneous system (8.30) for all $\xi \leq \tau$ and suppose that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{\sigma_{*}}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{*}} \leq \xi \leq \tau+r_{\max }^{\sigma_{*}} \tag{8.62}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose furthermore that $v^{\sigma_{*}}\left(\xi_{*}\right) \neq \mathbf{0}$ for some $\xi_{*}<\tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{*}}$. Then there exists two pairs

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(i_{-}, \xi_{-}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{*}}\right], \quad\left(i_{+}, \xi_{+}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{*}}\right], \tag{8.63}
\end{equation*}
$$

that have $\left|\xi_{+}-\xi_{-}\right| \leq\left|r_{\text {min }}^{\sigma_{*}}\right|$ together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{-}}\left(\xi_{-}\right)<0<v_{i_{+}}\left(\xi_{+}\right) . \tag{8.64}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Without loss of generality, we suppose that $\tau=0$ and $\sigma_{*}=\mathbf{0}$. It suffices to show that there exists $\delta>0$ such that (8.62) together with the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(\xi) \leq \mathbf{0}, \quad 2 r_{\min } \leq \xi \leq r_{\min }, \tag{8.65}
\end{equation*}
$$

automatically imply that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{l}(\xi)=0, \quad-\delta+r_{\min } \leq \xi \leq r_{\min }, \quad 1 \leq l \leq n . \tag{8.66}
\end{equation*}
$$

We pick $\delta>0$ in such a way that $r_{j} \leq-2 \delta$ whenever $r_{j}<0$. Let us now consider any $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{0}$ and any $\xi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ that has

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\delta+r_{\min } \leq \xi_{*}+r_{j} \leq r_{\min } \tag{8.67}
\end{equation*}
$$

Our choice of $\delta>0$ shows that $r_{\text {min }} \leq \xi_{*} \leq 0$, which means $v^{\prime}(\xi)=v^{\prime \prime}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ and $v(\xi+r)=\mathbf{0}$ whenever $0 \leq r \leq r_{\text {max }}$. In particular, (8.30) now implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{l}\left(\xi_{*}+r_{j}\right)=0 \tag{8.68}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, we have established (8.66) for all $l \notin \Sigma_{-}^{0}$.
Upon writing $w(\xi)=\pi_{-}^{0} v(\xi)$ and viewing this as an element of $\mathbb{R}^{m}$, with $m=\# \Sigma_{-}^{0}$, the properties described in Lemma 8.6 allow us to write

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma w^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c w^{\prime}(\xi)=L_{+}(\xi) \operatorname{ev}_{\xi}^{+} w+g(\xi) \tag{8.69}
\end{equation*}
$$

where $L_{+}(\xi)$ is a linear operator mapping $C\left(\left[0, r_{\max }\right], \mathbb{R}^{m}\right)$ into $\mathbb{R}^{m}$ and $\left[\operatorname{ev}_{\xi}^{+} w\right](\theta)=w(\xi+\theta)$ for $0 \leq \theta \leq r_{\max }^{\sigma}$. The function $g(\xi)$ incorporates the contributions from $\left(I-\pi_{-}^{0}\right) v$ and satisfies

$$
\begin{equation*}
g(\xi)=0, \quad-\delta+r_{\min } \leq \xi \leq r_{\min } \tag{8.70}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, the uniqueness of solutions to advanced equations now implies that also $w(\xi)=0$ for $-\delta+r_{\min } \leq \xi \leq r_{\text {min }}$, as desired.

Lemma 8.13. Consider the inhomogeneous linear system (8.27) with $h(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ and suppose that (HA), (hb) and (hs) are satisfied. Fix $\tau \in \mathbb{R}, \gamma=0$ and $c \neq 0$. Consider any function $v \in$ $W^{1, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$ that satisfies (8.27) for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and suppose that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \xi \geq \tau \tag{8.71}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose furthermore that $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Then we have $v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.
Proof. Recall the vector $\sigma_{* *} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ defined in Lemma 8.7. Since $v$ vanishes on a half line, it it clear that $v^{\sigma_{* *}}$ vanishes on an interval of length $r_{\max }^{\sigma_{* *}}-r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}}$. We can now proceed as in the first part of the proof of Lemma 8.12, noting that in this case $\Sigma_{-}^{\sigma_{* *}}=\emptyset$.

Proof of Propostion 8.8. If $\gamma>0$, the claim follows from Lemma 8.10. If $\gamma=0$, then Lemma 8.11 implies that $v$ vanishes on an entire half-line. Possibly after substituting $\xi \mapsto-\xi$, Lemma 8.13 can be used to extend this conclusion to the full line.

Lemma 8.14 (cf. [28, Lem. 3.3]). Suppose that (HA), (hb) and (hs) are satisfied and fix $\tau \in \mathbb{R}$. Recall the vector $\sigma_{* *} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ defined in Lemma 8.7. Consider any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{\sigma_{* *}} \in L^{\infty}\left(\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\max }^{\sigma_{* *}}\right], \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.72}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies the homogeneous system (8.30) with $\gamma=c=0$ for all $\xi \leq \tau$ and suppose that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v^{\sigma_{* *}}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}} \leq \xi \leq \tau+r_{\max }^{\sigma_{* *}} \tag{8.73}
\end{equation*}
$$

Suppose furthermore that $v^{\sigma_{* *}}\left(\xi_{*}\right) \neq \mathbf{0}$ for some $\xi_{*}<\tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}}$. Then there exists two pairs

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(i_{-}, \xi_{-}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}}\right], \quad\left(i_{+}, \xi_{+}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\} \times\left(-\infty, \tau+r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}}\right] \tag{8.74}
\end{equation*}
$$

that have $\left|\xi_{+}-\xi_{-}\right| \leq\left|r_{\min }^{\sigma_{* *}}\right|$ together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i_{-}}^{\sigma_{* *}}\left(\xi_{-}\right)<0<v_{i_{+}}^{\sigma_{* *}}\left(\xi_{+}\right) \tag{8.75}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We can proceed as in the first part of the proof of Lemma 8.12, noting that (hs) again implies that $\Sigma_{-}^{\sigma_{* *}}=\emptyset$.

Proof of Proposition 8.9. Picking any pair $\left(j, l_{0}\right) \in\{1, \ldots, n\}^{2}$ for which $\left[A_{j}\right]_{i_{0} l_{0}}>0$, we must have $v_{l_{0}}(\xi)=0$ for all $\xi \geq \tau+r_{j}$. In view of the irreducibility assumption (HA), we can repeat this argument to show that $v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \geq \tau+n r_{\max }$. We can now apply Lemma 8.14 to conclude that in fact $v(\xi)=\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$.

As a final preparation before we turn to the proof of Propositions 8.1 and 8.2 , we need to rule out the possibility that solutions to the homogeneous system (8.26) decay at a rate that is faster than any exponential. For $\gamma>0$ we can proceed exactly as in [23], but for $\gamma=0$ we need to exploit the special properties of the restated system (8.30).
Lemma 8.15 (cf. [23, Lem. A.1]). Consider the homogeneous system (8.26) and suppose that (HA) and (hb) are satisfied. Fix $\gamma>0, c \in \mathbb{R}$ and $\tau \in \mathbb{R}$. There exists a constant $\vartheta>0$ such that any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \in W^{2, \infty}\left(\left[\tau-r_{\min }, \infty\right), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \cap L^{\infty}\left([\tau, \infty), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.76}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies (8.26) for all $\xi \geq \tau-r_{\min }$ and has $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \geq \tau$, must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d \xi}|v(\xi)| \geq-\vartheta|v(\xi)|, \quad \xi \geq \tau-r_{\min } \tag{8.77}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
w(\xi)=e^{\frac{c}{2 \gamma} \xi} v(\xi) \tag{8.78}
\end{equation*}
$$

a short computation shows that for all $\xi \geq \tau-r_{\text {min }}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma w^{\prime \prime}(\xi)+\frac{c^{2}}{4 \gamma} w(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} e^{-\frac{c}{2 \gamma} r_{j}} w\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)+B(\xi) w(\xi) \tag{8.79}
\end{equation*}
$$

Recalling the constant $\kappa>0$ appearing in (hb), we can use this to estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{\prime \prime}(\xi) & =\frac{c^{2}}{4 \gamma^{2}} w(\xi)-\frac{1}{\gamma} \sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j} e^{-\frac{c}{2 \gamma} r_{j}} w\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-\frac{1}{\gamma} B(\xi) w(\xi) \\
& \leq\left[\frac{c^{2}}{4 \gamma^{2}}+\frac{1}{\gamma} \kappa\right] w(\xi) \tag{8.80}
\end{align*}
$$

We now write $K=\left[\frac{c^{2}}{4 \gamma^{2}}+\frac{1}{\gamma} \kappa\right]^{1 / 2}$ and fix an arbitrary $\xi_{0} \geq \tau-r_{\text {min }}$. A standard differential inequality shows that for every integer $1 \leq i \leq n$, we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{i}(\xi) \leq C_{1, i} e^{K\left(\xi-\xi_{0}\right)}+C_{2, i} e^{-K\left(\xi-\xi_{0}\right)}, \quad \xi \geq \xi_{0} \tag{8.81}
\end{equation*}
$$

in which

$$
\begin{equation*}
C_{1, i}=\frac{1}{2 K}\left[K w_{i}\left(\xi_{0}\right)+w_{i}^{\prime}\left(\xi_{0}\right)\right], \quad C_{2, i}=\frac{1}{2 K}\left[K w_{i}\left(\xi_{0}\right)-w_{i}^{\prime}\left(\xi_{0}\right)\right] \tag{8.82}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since $w \geq \mathbf{0}$, we must have $C_{1, i} \geq 0$ for all $1 \leq i \leq n$, which implies $w^{\prime}\left(\xi_{0}\right) \geq-K w\left(\xi_{0}\right)$. The bound (8.77) follows directly from this.

Lemma 8.16 (cf. [28, Prop. 4.5]). Consider the homogeneous system (8.26) and suppose that (HA) and (hb) are satisfied. Fix $\gamma=0, c \neq 0$ and $\tau \in \mathbb{R}$. There exist constants $R>0, \vartheta>0$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ such that any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \in W^{1, \infty}\left(\left[\tau-r_{\min }, \infty\right), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \cap L^{\infty}\left([\tau, \infty), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.83}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies (8.26) for all $\xi \geq \tau-r_{\min }$ and has $v(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \geq \tau$, must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d \xi}\left|v^{\sigma}(\xi)\right| \geq-\vartheta\left|v^{\sigma}(\xi)\right|, \quad \xi \geq \tau+R \tag{8.84}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. We restrict ourselves to the case $c>0$, noting that the case $c<0$ can be treated similarly. We recall the constant $\sigma_{*}$ appearing in Lemma 8.6 and pick $\sigma=\sigma_{*}$. Choosing $R=-r_{\text {min }}+2|\sigma|$, an initial estimate shows that for all $\xi \geq \tau+R$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
D_{\xi} v^{\sigma}(\xi)=-c^{-1}\left[J^{\sigma} v^{\sigma}\right](\xi)-c^{-1} B_{\mathrm{diag}}^{\sigma}(\xi) v^{\sigma}(\xi) \leq c^{-1} \kappa v^{\sigma}(\xi) \tag{8.85}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, upon writing $\nu=c^{-1} \kappa$ and $w(\xi)=e^{-\nu \xi} v^{\sigma}(\xi)$, we have $w^{\prime}(\xi) \leq \mathbf{0}$ for $\xi \geq \tau+R$.
For any $1 \leq i \leq n$, we write $e_{i} \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ for the standard unit vector $\left(e_{i}\right)_{j}=\delta_{i j}$. Using these vectors, we construct the matrix

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma}=\sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}} \alpha_{j k l}^{-} e^{\nu\left(r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)} e_{k} e_{l}^{\dagger} \tag{8.86}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now pick $\epsilon>0$ to be so small that $r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l} \leq-2 \epsilon$ holds for all $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}$. In addition, we pick any $\xi_{1} \geq \tau+R-r_{\min }+\epsilon$. For any $\tau+R-r_{\min } \leq \xi \leq \xi_{1}$, we have the inequality

$$
\begin{align*}
w^{\prime}(\xi)= & -c^{-1} \sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}} e_{k} \beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}(\xi) e^{\nu\left(r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)} w_{l}\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right) \\
& \quad-c^{-1}\left[B_{\mathrm{diag}}^{\sigma}(\xi)+\kappa\right] w(\xi)  \tag{8.87}\\
\leq & -c^{-1} \mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} w(\xi-2 \epsilon) .
\end{align*}
$$

Integrating (8.87) from $\xi_{1}-\epsilon$ to $\xi_{1}$, we obtain

$$
\begin{equation*}
w\left(\xi_{1}\right)-w\left(\xi_{1}-\epsilon\right) \leq-\epsilon c^{-1} \mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} w\left(\xi_{1}-2 \epsilon\right) \tag{8.88}
\end{equation*}
$$

Discarding the term $w\left(\xi_{1}\right) \geq \mathbf{0}$, this gives

$$
\begin{equation*}
\epsilon c^{-1} \mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} w\left(\xi_{1}-2 \epsilon\right) \leq w\left(\xi_{1}-\epsilon\right) \tag{8.89}
\end{equation*}
$$

Let us now consider any $v \geq \mathbf{0}$ that has $\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} v=0$. Since $\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} \geq \mathbf{0}$, it is not hard to see that $\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) v=0$. In particular, upon writing $\mathcal{K}=\operatorname{Ker}\left(\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma}\right)$, we can pick $\mathcal{K}_{\Sigma^{\perp}} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$ and $\mathcal{K}_{\perp} \subset \mathbb{R}^{n}$ in such a way that we have the decompositions

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathbb{R}^{n}=\mathcal{K}_{\perp} \oplus \mathcal{K}, \quad \mathcal{K}=\mathcal{K}_{\Sigma^{\perp}} \oplus \operatorname{span}_{i \in \Sigma_{-}^{\sigma}}\left\{e_{i}\right\}, \quad \pi_{-}^{\sigma}\left(\mathcal{K}_{\Sigma^{\perp}}\right)=\{0\} \tag{8.90}
\end{equation*}
$$

There now exists a bounded operator $\mathcal{Q}: \operatorname{Range}\left(\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma}\right) \rightarrow \mathcal{K}_{\perp}$ such that the identity $\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} v=w$ implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v=\mathcal{Q} w+q_{\Sigma^{\perp}}+q_{\Sigma} \tag{8.91}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $q_{\Sigma^{\perp}} \in \mathcal{K}_{\Sigma^{\perp}}$ and $q_{\Sigma} \in \operatorname{span}_{i \in \Sigma_{-}^{\sigma}}\left\{e_{i}\right\}$. By compactness, there exists $\epsilon_{2}>0$ such that for all $q \in \mathcal{K}_{\Sigma^{\perp}}$ with $|q|=1$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\min _{1 \leq i \leq n} q_{i}<-\epsilon_{2}, \quad \max _{1 \leq i \leq n} q_{i}>\epsilon_{2} \tag{8.92}
\end{equation*}
$$

If we require $v \geq \mathbf{0}$ in (8.91), we may hence estimate

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|q_{\Sigma^{\perp}}\right| \leq C_{1}|\mathcal{Q} w| \tag{8.93}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $C_{1}>0$. In addition, since our special choice of $\sigma$ implies that $\pi_{-}^{\sigma} \mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma}=0$, there exists a constant $C_{2}>0$ such that the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) v\right| \leq C_{2}\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w\right| \tag{8.94}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds whenever $\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} v=w$ for some $v \geq \mathbf{0}$.
The estimate (8.89) now implies

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w\left(\xi_{1}-2 \epsilon\right)\right| \leq c \epsilon^{-1} C_{2}\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w\left(\xi_{1}-\epsilon\right)\right| \tag{8.95}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, for all $\xi \geq \tau+R-r_{\min }$ and $0 \leq \delta \leq \epsilon$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w(\xi-\delta)\right| \leq\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w(\xi-\epsilon)\right| \leq c \epsilon^{-1} C_{2}\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w(\xi)\right| \tag{8.96}
\end{equation*}
$$

Repeating this estimate a sufficient number of times, we see that there exists a constant $C_{3}>0$ such that for all $\xi \geq \tau+R-2 r_{\text {min }}+2|\sigma|$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w\left(\xi+r_{\min }-2|\sigma|\right)\right| \leq C_{3}\left|\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w(\xi)\right| \tag{8.97}
\end{equation*}
$$

Using the fact that $\alpha_{j k l}^{+}=0$ whenever $\alpha_{j k l}^{-}=0$, this allows us to compute

$$
\begin{align*}
& w^{\prime}(\xi) \geq-c^{-1} \sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}} e_{k} \alpha_{j k l}^{+} e^{\nu\left(r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)}\left[\left(I-\pi_{-}^{\sigma}\right) w\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)\right]_{l} \\
& \quad-c^{-1} \sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{0}^{\sigma} \cup \mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma}} e_{k} \alpha_{j k l}^{+} e^{\nu\left(r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)}\left[w\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)\right]_{l}  \tag{8.98}\\
& \geq-c^{-1}\left[B_{\mathrm{diag}}^{\sigma}(\xi)+\kappa\right] w(\xi) \\
& \geq|w(\xi)| \mathbf{1}
\end{align*}
$$

for some constant $C_{4}>0$. Since $w \geq \mathbf{0}$, this yields

$$
\begin{equation*}
\frac{d}{d \xi}|w(\xi)|^{2}=2\left\langle w(\xi), w^{\prime}(\xi)\right\rangle \geq-2 C_{4}\langle w(\xi), \mathbf{1}\rangle|w(\xi)| \geq-2 C_{4}|\mathbf{1}||w(\xi)|^{2} \tag{8.99}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $\xi \geq \tau+R-2 r_{\min }+2|\sigma|$. Upon increasing the constant $R$ appropriately, this estimate is sufficiently strong to complete the proof.

Lemma 8.17. Consider the homogeneous system (8.26) and suppose that (HA), (hb) and (hs) are satisfied. Fix $\gamma=0, c=0$ and $\tau \in \mathbb{R}$. There exist constants $K>0, b>0, R>0$ and $\sigma \in \mathbb{R}^{n}$ such that any function

$$
\begin{equation*}
v \in L^{\infty}\left([\tau, \infty), \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{8.100}
\end{equation*}
$$

that satisfies (8.26) for all $\xi \geq \tau-r_{\min }$ and has $\mathbf{0}<v\left(\xi_{2}\right) \leq v\left(\xi_{1}\right)$ whenever $\tau \leq \xi_{1} \leq \xi_{2}$, must have

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v^{\sigma}\left(\xi_{1}\right)\right| \leq K e^{b\left(\xi_{2}-\xi_{1}\right)}\left|v^{\sigma}\left(\xi_{2}\right)\right| \tag{8.101}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $\tau+R \leq \xi_{1} \leq \xi_{2}$.
Proof. We recall the constant $\sigma_{* *}$ appearing in Lemma 8.6 and pick $\sigma=\sigma_{* *}$. As above, we pick $\epsilon>0$ to be so small that $r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l} \leq-2 \epsilon$ holds for all $(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}$. Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma}=\sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}} \alpha_{j k l}^{-} e_{k} e_{l}^{\dagger} \tag{8.102}
\end{equation*}
$$

we can pick $R=-r_{\text {min }}+2|\sigma|$ and obtain the estimate

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{A}_{-}^{\sigma} v^{\sigma}(\xi-2 \epsilon) \leq & \sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{-}^{\sigma}} e_{k} \beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}(\xi) v_{l}^{\sigma}\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right) \\
= & -\sum_{(j, k, l) \in \mathcal{I}_{0}^{\sigma} \cup \mathcal{I}_{+}^{\sigma}} e_{k} \beta_{j k l}^{\sigma}(\xi) v_{l}^{\sigma}\left(\xi+r_{j}+\sigma_{k}-\sigma_{l}\right)  \tag{8.103}\\
& \quad-B_{\text {diag }}^{\sigma}(\xi) v^{\sigma}(\xi) \\
\leq & \kappa v^{\sigma}(\xi)
\end{align*}
$$

for all $\xi \geq \tau+R$. Arguing as in the proof of Lemma 8.16 and remembering that $\Sigma_{-}^{\sigma}=\emptyset$, we see that there exists $C_{2}>0$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|v^{\sigma}(\xi-2 \epsilon)\right| \leq C_{2}\left|v^{\sigma}(\xi)\right| \tag{8.104}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $\xi \geq \tau+R$. Repeating this estimate and exploiting the fact that $v$ is nonincreasing yields the desired bound (8.101).

Proof of Proposition 8.1. It suffices to show that the existence of $u_{-}$implies that $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q_{*}}\left(\lambda_{-}\right) v_{-}=0$ for some $\lambda_{-}<0$ and non-zero $v_{-} \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}^{n}$, while the existence of $u_{+}$implies that $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q_{*}}\left(\lambda_{+}\right) v_{+}=0$ for some $\lambda_{+}>0$ and non-zero $v_{+} \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq \mathbf{0}}^{n}$. Indeed, Lemma 8.4 precludes these two consequences from occurring simultaneously.

Assuming the existence of $u_{-}$, we write $y(\xi)=q_{*}-u_{-}(\xi)$ and observe that $y(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ because $u_{-}$is non-decreasing. Either Proposition 8.8 or 8.9 imply that in fact $y(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ holds for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Pick a sequence $\xi_{n} \rightarrow \infty$ and define the functions $z_{n}(\xi)=y\left(\xi+\xi_{n}\right) /\left|y\left(\xi_{n}\right)\right|$, which all satisfy $\left|z_{n}(0)\right|=1$. After passing to a subsequence, we have the pointwise convergence $z_{n} \rightarrow z$ for some non-increasing function $z \in L^{\infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right)$. We claim that $z$ satisfies the autonomous system (8.9) with $q=q_{*}$ and does not decay faster than exponentially as $\xi \rightarrow \infty$.

To see this, we will assume without loss of generality that $\sigma_{*}=\sigma_{* *}=\mathbf{0}$ holds for the constants appearing in Lemma's 8.16 and 8.17. If $\gamma+|c|>0$, we can use either Lemma 8.15 or Lemma 8.16 to conclude that

$$
\begin{equation*}
0 \geq \frac{d}{d \xi}\left|z_{n}(\xi)\right| \geq-\vartheta\left|z_{n}(\xi)\right| \tag{8.105}
\end{equation*}
$$

for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. In particular, since $\left|z_{n}(0)\right|=1$, the sequences $z_{n}$ and $\gamma z_{n}^{\prime}$ are uniformly bounded and equicontinuous on each compact interval, which implies that the convergence $z_{n} \rightarrow z$ is in fact uniform on such intervals. To see that $z$ satisfies (8.9), it now suffices to look at an integrated version of (8.9), as in [30, Proof of Thm. 3.1]. In addition, the estimate (8.105) carries over to $z$, which together with $|z(0)|=1$ shows that $z$ does not decay faster than exponentially as $\xi \rightarrow \infty$. On the other hand, if $\gamma=c=0$, then the fact that $z$ solves (8.9) is immediate and we can use Lemma 8.17 to rule out the faster than exponential decay of $z$.

Applying either [27, Prop. 7.2] or an argument similar to the proor of [28, Lem. 5.3], we now obtain the asymptotic expansion

$$
\begin{equation*}
z(\xi)=\sum_{i=1}^{\ell} K_{i}(\xi) p_{i}(\xi) e^{-b \xi} e^{i \nu_{i} \xi}+O\left(e^{-(b+\epsilon) \xi}\right), \quad \xi \rightarrow \infty, \tag{8.106}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $b \geq 0$ and $\ell \geq 1$, in which each $K_{i}$ is a scalar function that never vanishes. Furthermore, $K_{i}$ is periodic if $\gamma=\bar{c}=0$ and the shifts $\left\{r_{j}\right\}$ are rationally related, but constant otherwise. In addition, each $p_{i}$ is a $\mathbb{C}^{n}$-valued non-zero polynomial for which $\xi \mapsto p_{i}(\xi) e^{-b \xi} e^{i \nu_{i} \xi}$ is an eigensolution to (8.9). Since $z(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$, we must have $\nu_{i}=0$ for each $1 \leq i \leq \ell$, together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{i}:=\lim _{\xi \rightarrow \infty} \xi^{-\operatorname{deg}\left(p_{i}\right)} p_{i}(\xi) \in \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}^{n} . \tag{8.107}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, we must have $\Delta_{c, \gamma, q_{*}}(-b) v_{i}=0$, as desired.

Proof of Proposition 8.2. We first use the spectral flow theorem [27, Thm. C] to show that ind $\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)=$ 0 . In particular, let us write

$$
\begin{equation*}
M(\vartheta)=(1-\vartheta) D f(\mathbf{0})+\vartheta D f(\mathbf{1})+\nu(\vartheta) I \tag{8.108}
\end{equation*}
$$

where the scalar function $\nu$ satisfies $\nu(0)=\nu(1)=0$ and is further determined below. In addition, we write

$$
\begin{equation*}
\Delta_{\vartheta}(z)=-\gamma z^{2}-c z-\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left(e^{z r_{j}}-1\right)-M(\vartheta) \tag{8.109}
\end{equation*}
$$

Since off-diagonal elements of $M(\vartheta)$ are non-negative, we can introduce the functions $\lambda_{l}(\vartheta)$ and $\lambda_{r}(\vartheta)$ that track the roots $\lambda^{-}$and $\lambda^{+}$featured in Lemma 8.5, where we use the function $\nu$ to ensure that these two roots never collide. Since the characteristic equation

$$
\begin{equation*}
\operatorname{det} \Delta_{\vartheta}(z)=0 \tag{8.110}
\end{equation*}
$$

has no solutions with $\lambda_{l}(\vartheta)<\operatorname{Re} z<\lambda_{r}(\vartheta)$, we can use the inequalities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{l}(0)<0<\lambda_{r}(0), \quad \lambda_{l}(1)<0<\lambda_{r}(1) \tag{8.111}
\end{equation*}
$$

to conclude that every root of (8.110) that crosses the imaginary axis as $\vartheta$ is increased from zero to one must also cross back. In particular, the crossing number for this transition is zero, as desired.

Proposition 8.8 immediately implies that $p>\mathbf{0}$. Either Lemma 8.15 or Lemma 8.16 imply that $p(\xi)$ does not decay faster than exponentially as $\xi \rightarrow \pm \infty$. In particular, we can use Lemma 8.3 and [27, Prop. 7.2] together with the inequality $p \geq \mathbf{0}$ to obtain the asymptotic expressions

$$
p(\xi)= \begin{cases}C_{-}^{p} v_{-} e^{-\lambda_{-}|\xi|}+O\left(e^{-\left(\lambda_{-}+\epsilon\right)|\xi|}\right), & \xi \rightarrow-\infty  \tag{8.112}\\ C_{+}^{p} v_{+} e^{-\lambda_{+}|\xi|}+O\left(e^{-\left(\lambda_{+}+\epsilon\right)|\xi|}\right), & \xi \rightarrow \infty\end{cases}
$$

for some $\epsilon>0$, with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lambda_{-}>0, \quad \lambda_{+}>0, \quad v_{-}>\mathbf{0}, \quad v_{+}>\mathbf{0} \tag{8.113}
\end{equation*}
$$

and positive constants $C_{ \pm}^{p}>0$.
Suppose that there exists some $x \in \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)$ that is linearly independent of $p$. By adding some multiple of $p$ and replacing $x$ by $-x$ if necessary, we may assume that $x$ satisfies a similar asymptotic expansion (8.112) with the same quantities (8.113) but with $C_{-}^{x} \leq 0$ and $C_{+}^{x}=0$. We claim that there exists an integer $1 \leq i_{0} \leq n$ and $\xi_{0} \in \mathbb{R}$ for which $x_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)>0$. Indeed, assuming to the contrary that $x(\xi) \leq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$, we may argue as above to conclude that $x(\xi)<\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ and hence also $C_{+}^{x}<0$, in contrast to our assumption. By choosing a sufficiently large $\mu_{0} \gg 1$, we hence see that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)-\mu_{0} x_{i_{0}}\left(\xi_{0}\right)<0 . \tag{8.114}
\end{equation*}
$$

We now consider the family $p-\mu x \in \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)$ for $0 \leq \mu \leq \mu_{0}$. The asymptotic expressions for $p$ and $x$ ensure that there exist $\tau, K, \lambda \in \mathbb{R}$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
p(\xi)-\mu x(\xi) \geq K e^{-\lambda|\xi|} \mathbf{1}>\mathbf{0}, \quad|\xi|>\tau, \quad 0 \leq \mu \leq \mu_{0} \tag{8.115}
\end{equation*}
$$

This allows us to define the quantity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{*}=\sup \left\{\mu \in\left[0, \mu_{0}\right] \mid p(\xi)-\mu x(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0} \text { for all } \xi \in \mathbb{R}\right\} \tag{8.116}
\end{equation*}
$$

In view of the asymptotics (8.115), we must have $p_{i_{*}}\left(\xi_{*}\right)-\mu_{*} x_{i_{*}}\left(\xi_{*}\right)=0$ for some integer $1 \leq i_{*} \leq n$ and $\xi_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$. As above, this however immediately implies that $p(\xi)=\mu_{*} x(\xi)$ for all $\in \mathbb{R}$, which establishes $\operatorname{dim} \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}\right)=1$.

It now suffices to show that there exists a nontrivial $p_{*} \in \operatorname{Ker}\left(\Lambda_{c, \gamma}^{*}\right)$ that satisfies $p_{*} \geq 0$, since the strict inequality $p_{*}>\mathbf{0}$ can then be obtained by repeating the arguments used above for $p$. Assuming to the contrary that $\left(p_{*}\right)_{i_{+}}\left(\xi_{+}\right)>0>\left(p_{*}\right)_{i_{-}}\left(\xi_{-}\right)$for two pairs $1 \leq i_{ \pm} \leq n$ and $\xi_{ \pm} \in \mathbb{R}$, we remark that Lemma 8.12 implies that we can pick a compactly supported continuous function $h: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}_{\geq 0}^{n}$ for which

$$
\begin{equation*}
\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\left\langle p_{*}(\xi), h(\xi)\right\rangle d \xi=0 \tag{8.117}
\end{equation*}
$$

In particular, we have $h=\Lambda_{c, \gamma} x$ for some bounded function $x: \mathbb{R} \rightarrow \mathbb{R}^{n}$.
Since $x$ satisfies the homogeneous system (8.26) for all sufficiently large $|\xi|$, we see that $x$ enjoys the asymptotic expressions (8.112). In particular, the quantity

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mu_{*}=\inf \{\mu \in \mathbb{R} \mid x(\xi)+\mu p(\xi) \geq 0 \text { for all } \xi \in \mathbb{R}\} \tag{8.118}
\end{equation*}
$$

is finite and we may write $y=x+\mu_{*} p$. Obviously, we have $y(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$, but $y$ may not vanish identically since $\Lambda_{c, \gamma} y=h$. Proposition 8.8 now implies that in fact $y(\xi)>\mathbf{0}$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. In particular, $y$ also enjoys the asymptotic expression (8.112) with constants $C_{ \pm}^{y}>0$. This however means that for all sufficiently small $\epsilon>0$ we have $y-\epsilon p \geq \mathbf{0}$, which is a direct violation of the definition of $\mu_{*}$.

## 9 Proof of Main Results

In this final section we prove the main results formulated in $\S 2$ for the family of nonlocal systems

$$
\begin{equation*}
\partial_{t} u(x, t)=[\mathcal{D} u](x, t)+f(u(x, t) ; \rho) \tag{9.1}
\end{equation*}
$$

In order to accomplish this, we study how solutions to the travelling wave MFDE

$$
\begin{equation*}
-\gamma u^{\prime \prime}(\xi)-c u^{\prime}(\xi)=\sum_{j=0}^{N} A_{j}\left[u\left(\xi+r_{j}\right)-u(\xi)\right]+f(u(\xi) ; \rho) \tag{9.2}
\end{equation*}
$$

behave as the parameter $\rho$ is varied, paying special attention to the singular limit $\gamma \rightarrow 0$. In particular, we establish the following key result, which is stronger than Theorem 2.2 and instrumental in the proof of the remaining theorems.

Proposition 9.1. Suppose that (HA) and (Hf1)-(Hf3) are satisfied and consider a sequence

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left(\gamma_{n}, c_{n}, \rho_{n}, P_{n}\right)_{n \in \mathbb{N}} \in[0, \infty) \times \mathbb{R} \times V \times W^{2, \infty}\left(\mathbb{R}, \mathbb{R}^{n}\right) \tag{9.3}
\end{equation*}
$$

for which $\gamma_{n}+\left|c_{n}\right|>0$ for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and for which we have the limits $\gamma_{n} \rightarrow \gamma_{*} \geq 0$ and $\rho_{n} \rightarrow \rho_{*} \in V$ as $n \rightarrow \infty$. Suppose furthermore that for every $n \in \mathbb{N}$, the function $P_{n}$ has $P_{n}^{\prime}(\xi)>0$ for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$, solves the travelling wave $\operatorname{MFDE}$ (9.2) with $c=c_{n}, \gamma=\gamma_{n}$ and $\rho=\rho_{n}$ and satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P_{n}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow \infty} P_{n}(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{9.4}
\end{equation*}
$$

Then, possibly after passing to a subsequence, we have $c_{n} \rightarrow c_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ and the limit

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{*}(\xi):=\lim _{n \rightarrow \infty} P_{n}(\xi) \tag{9.5}
\end{equation*}
$$

exists pointwise. The function $P_{*}$ is non-decreasing and satisfies the limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P_{*}(\xi)=\mathbf{0}, \quad \lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P_{*}(\xi)=\mathbf{1} \tag{9.6}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, for almost all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$ the function $P_{*}$ satisfies the MFDE (9.2) with $\gamma=\gamma_{*}, c=c_{*}$ and $\rho=\rho_{*}$.

Our proof of the above result is largely based on ideas developed in [28, Thm. 2.3] and [23, Thm. 3.10]. However, we borrow a technique from [6] in order to establish that the wave speeds $\left\{c_{n}\right\}$ are bounded.

Lemma 9.2 (cf. [6, Thm. 3.5] ). Consider the setting of Proposition 9.1. We have the uniform bound

$$
\begin{equation*}
\sup _{n \in \mathbb{N}}\left|c_{n}\right|<\infty \tag{9.7}
\end{equation*}
$$

Proof. Pick any $n \in \mathbb{N}$ and write $f_{n}=f\left(\cdot ; \rho_{n}\right)$, together with

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left[\mathcal{D}_{n} u\right](x, t)=\gamma_{n} \partial_{x x} u(x, t)+[J * u](x, t) \tag{9.8}
\end{equation*}
$$

In addition, write $v_{n}^{l}>\mathbf{0}$ and $v_{n}^{r}>\mathbf{0}$ for the eigenvectors described in (4.27) for $D f_{n}$.
Pick $\delta>0, \epsilon>0$ and $C \gg 1$ and consider the function

$$
\begin{equation*}
w_{n}^{-}(x, t)=-\delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}(\epsilon(x-C t))+\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}(\epsilon(x-C t)) \tag{9.9}
\end{equation*}
$$

Upon writing

$$
\begin{equation*}
\mathcal{J}_{n}^{-}(x, t)=\partial_{t} w_{n}^{-}(x, t)-\left[\mathcal{D}_{n} w_{n}^{-}\right](x, t)-f_{n}\left(w_{n}^{-}(x, t)\right) \tag{9.10}
\end{equation*}
$$

and introducing the shorthand $y=\epsilon(x-C t)$, we may compute

$$
\begin{align*}
\mathcal{J}_{n}^{-}(x, t)= & C \epsilon \delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}^{\prime}(y)-C \epsilon\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y) \\
& +\delta\left[\mathcal{D}_{n} v_{n}^{l} H_{-}\right](y)-\left[\mathcal{D}_{n}\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y) \\
& -f_{n}\left(-\delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}(y)+\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}(y)\right) \\
= & -C \epsilon\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}+\delta v_{n}^{l}\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)  \tag{9.11}\\
& +\delta\left[\mathcal{D}_{n} v_{n}^{l} H_{-}\right](y)-\left[\mathcal{D}_{n}\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y) \\
& -f_{n}\left(-\delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}(y)+\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}(y)\right),
\end{align*}
$$

in which we have used $H_{-}^{\prime}(y)=-H_{+}^{\prime}(y)$. We now pick $\delta>0$ to be sufficiently small to ensure that there exist constants $\kappa>0$ and $\vartheta>0$ such that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ the inequality

$$
\begin{equation*}
f_{n}\left(-\delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}(y)+\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}(y)\right)>\vartheta \mathbf{1} \tag{9.12}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds whenever $\left|H_{-}(y)\right| \leq \kappa$ or $\left|H_{+}(y)\right| \leq \kappa$. This is possible because of (Hf1) and the convergence $\rho_{n} \rightarrow \rho_{*} \in V$. In addition, we pick $\epsilon>0$ to be so small that

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|\left[\mathcal{D}_{n} \delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}\right](y)-\left[\mathcal{D}_{n}\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}\right](y)\right|<\frac{\vartheta}{2} \tag{9.13}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $y \in \mathbb{R}$ and $n \in \mathbb{N}$. This is possible because we have a uniform bound on $\gamma_{n}$. Finally, we pick $C \gg 1$ to be so large that for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ we have

$$
\begin{equation*}
C \epsilon\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}+\delta v_{n}^{l}\right) H_{+}^{\prime}(y)>\frac{\vartheta}{2} \mathbf{1}+\left|f_{n}\left(-\delta v_{n}^{l} H_{-}(y)+\left(\mathbf{1}-\delta v_{n}^{r}\right) H_{+}(y)\right)\right| \mathbf{1} \tag{9.14}
\end{equation*}
$$

whenever $\kappa<H_{+}(y)<1-\kappa$. This is possible because $H_{+}^{\prime}(y)$ is bounded away from zero on this region. Note that these choices ensure that $\mathcal{J}_{n}^{-}(x, t) \leq 0$ for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$ and $t \geq 0$.

For each $n \in \mathbb{N}$ there exists a constant $\theta_{n} \gg 1$ such that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{n}\left(x+\theta_{n}\right) \geq w_{n}^{-}(x, 0) \tag{9.15}
\end{equation*}
$$

holds for all $x \in \mathbb{R}$, while also

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{n}\left(x_{*}-\theta_{n}\right)<w_{n}^{-}\left(x_{*}, 0\right) \tag{9.16}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $x_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$. The comparison principle stated in Proposition 4.1 now implies that

$$
\begin{equation*}
P_{n}\left(x+\theta_{n}-c_{n} t\right) \geq w_{n}^{-}(x, t)=w_{n}^{-}(x-C t, 0) \tag{9.17}
\end{equation*}
$$

We claim that this implies that $c_{n} \leq C$. Indeed, if this is not the case, a contradiction can be obtained by choosing $t=2 \theta_{n}\left(c_{n}-C\right)^{-1}$ and $x=x_{*}+C t$. Since the constant $C>1$ does not depend on $n$, we have obtained a uniform upper bound for the wave speed. A similar argument can be used to obtain a uniform lower bound.

Proof of Proposition 9.1. The existence of the limiting function $P_{*}$ follows from the fact that $P_{n}^{\prime}>0$, while the existence of $c_{*} \in \mathbb{R}$ follows from Lemma 9.2. Arguing as in the proof of [23, Thm. 3.10], we can conclude that $P_{*}$ satisfies the $\operatorname{MFDE}(9.2)$ with $\gamma=\gamma_{*}, c=c_{*}$ and $\rho=\rho_{*}$ for almost all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. In addition, if either $\gamma_{*}>0$ or $c_{*} \neq 0$, then (9.2) is in fact satisfied for all $\xi \in \mathbb{R}$. Finally, both limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{-}=\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} P_{*}(\xi) \geq \mathbf{0}, \quad v_{+}=\lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} P_{*}(\xi) \leq \mathbf{1} \tag{9.18}
\end{equation*}
$$

exist and satisfy $f\left(v_{ \pm} ; \rho_{*}\right)=0$.
The key issue is to show that

$$
\begin{equation*}
v_{-}=\mathbf{0}, \quad v_{+}=\mathbf{1} \tag{9.19}
\end{equation*}
$$

To see this, let us pick $\delta>0$ in such a way that $f\left(v ; \rho_{*}\right)=0$ has no solutions $v \in[0,1]^{n} \backslash\{\mathbf{0}, \mathbf{1}\}$ that have either $|v| \leq \delta$ or $|v-\mathbf{1}| \leq \delta$. We then consider the two sequences $\left\{\zeta_{n}^{-}\right\},\left\{\zeta_{n}^{+}\right\} \subset \mathbb{R}$ that are uniquely determined by the identities

$$
\begin{equation*}
\left|P_{n}\left(\zeta_{n}^{-}\right)\right|=\delta, \quad\left|P_{n}\left(\zeta_{n}^{+}\right)-\mathbf{1}\right|=\delta \tag{9.20}
\end{equation*}
$$

By shifting the functions $P_{n}$ appropriately, we may assume that $\zeta_{n}^{-}<0<\zeta_{n}^{+}$holds for all $n \in \mathbb{N}$ Note that it suffices to show that $\zeta_{n}^{+}-\zeta_{n}^{-}$is bounded. Indeed, this means that the sequences $\zeta_{n}^{ \pm}$are both bounded separately, which in view of our choice of $\delta>0$ directly implies the limits (9.19).

Arguing by contradiction, let us assume that $\zeta_{n}^{+}-\zeta_{n}^{-} \rightarrow \infty$ and define the functions

$$
\begin{equation*}
x_{n}^{-}(\xi)=P_{n}\left(\xi+\zeta_{n}^{-}\right), \quad x_{n}^{+}(\xi)=P_{n}\left(\xi+\zeta_{n}^{+}\right) \tag{9.21}
\end{equation*}
$$

Arguing as above, we may pass to a subsequence for which we have the pointwise limits $x_{n}^{-} \rightarrow x_{*}^{-}$ and $x_{n+} \rightarrow x_{*}^{+}$, where both $x_{*}^{ \pm}$solve the MFDE (9.2). In addition, using the fact that there do not exist $\mathbf{0}<q_{1}<q_{2}<\mathbf{1}$ for which $f\left(q_{1}\right)=f\left(q_{2}\right)=0$, we have the identical limits

$$
\begin{equation*}
\lim _{\xi \rightarrow+\infty} x_{*}^{-}=q=\lim _{\xi \rightarrow-\infty} x_{*}^{+} \tag{9.22}
\end{equation*}
$$

for some $\mathbf{0}<q<\mathbf{1}$ that has $f(q)=0$. Proposition 8.1 now gives the desired contradiction.

Proof of Theorem 2.1. For each $\rho \in V$, the existence of $P_{\gamma}(\rho)$ and $c_{\gamma}(\rho)$ can be obtained by approximating the nonlinearity $f$ with a sequence of nonlinearities $f_{n}$ that satisfy the assumption ( $\mathrm{H} \mathcal{W}$ ) and using Proposition 9.1 to show that the travelling waves obtained in Proposition 7.1 converge to a travelling wave for (9.1) with the desired nonlinearity $f$.

In view of the preparatory results obtained in $\S 8$, the uniqueness of this pair $P_{\gamma}(\rho), c_{\gamma}(\rho)$ can be obtained by following the proof of [28, Prop. 6.5]. In addition, the smooth dependence of $P_{\gamma}$ and $c_{\gamma}$ on the parameter $\rho$ can be obtained by following the proof of [23, Prop 3.2] and invoking Proposition 9.1.

Proof of Theorem 2.2. The statements follow directly from Proposition 9.1.
Proof of Theorem 2.3. For each $\rho \in V$, the existence of the wave speed $c_{0}$ and the profile $P$ described in (ii) and (iii) follows upon using Proposition 9.1 to write $c_{0}=\lim _{\gamma \rightarrow 0} c_{\gamma}(\rho)$ and $P(\xi)=\lim _{\gamma \rightarrow 0} P_{\gamma}(\rho)(\xi)$, where the limits are taken after passing to an appropriate subsequence. In view of the preparatory results obtained in $\S 8$, the smoothness properties in (i) and (ii) can be obtained by following the proof of [28, Prop 6.4], while the uniqueness claims in (iv) and (v) can be established as in the proof of [28, Prop. 6.5].

## References

[1] K. A. Abell, C. E. Elmer, A. R. Humphries and E. S. Van Vleck (2005), Computation of Mixed Type Functional Differential Boundary Value Problems. SIAM J. Appl. Dyn. Sys. 4, 755-781.
[2] P. W. Bates, X. Chen and A. Chmaj (2003), Traveling Waves of Bistable Dynamics on a Lattice. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 35, 520-546.
[3] P. W. Bates and A. Chmaj (1999), A Discrete Convolution Model for Phase Transitions. Arch. Rational Mech. Anal. 150, 281-305.
[4] M. Brucal-Hallare and E. S. Van Vleck (2011), Traveling Wavefronts in an Antidiffusion Lattice Nagumo Model. SIAM J. Appl. Dyn. Syst. 10, 921-959.
[5] J. W. Cahn, J. Mallet-Paret and E. S. Van Vleck (1999), Traveling Wave Solutions for Systems of ODE's on a Two-Dimensional Spatial Lattice. SIAM J. Appl. Math. 59, 455-493.
[6] X. Chen (1997), Existence, Uniqueness and Asymptotic Stability of Traveling Waves in Nonlocal Evolution Equations. Adv. Diff. Eq. 2, 125-160.
[7] X. Chen, J. S. Guo and C. C. Wu (2008), Traveling Waves in Discrete Periodic Media for Bistable Dynamics. Arch. Ration. Mech. Anal. 189, 189-236.
[8] L. O. Chua and L. Yang (1988), Cellular Neural Networks: Applications. IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. 35, 1273-1290.
[9] L. O. Chua and L. Yang (1988), Cellular Neural Networks: Theory. IEEE Trans. Circuits Syst. 35, 1257-1272.
[10] E. C. M. Crooks (2000), Stability of Travelling Wave Solutions for Reaction-DiffusionConvection Systems. Topological Methods in Nonlinear Analysis 16, 37-63.
[11] E. C. M. Crooks and J. F. Toland (1998), Travelling Waves for Reaction-Diffusion-Convection Systems. Topological Methods in Nonlinear Analysis 11, 19-43.
[12] C. E. Elmer and E. S. Van Vleck (2002), A Variant of Newton's Method for the Computation of Traveling Waves of Bistable Differential-Difference Equations. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 14, 493-517.
[13] M. I. Freidlin (1985), Limit Theorems for Large Deviations and Reaction-Diffusion Equations. Ann. Probab. 13, 639-675.
[14] G. Frobenius (1912), Über Matrizen aus Nicht Negativen Elementen. Sitzungsber. Königl. Preuss. Akad. Wiss. 26, 456-476.
[15] J. Gärtner and M. I. Freidlin (1979), On the Propagation of Concentration Waves in Periodic and Random Media. Soviet Math. Dokl. 20, 1282-1286.
[16] M. W. Hirsch (1982), Systems of Differential Equations that are Competitive or Cooperative I: Limit Sets. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 13, 167-179.
[17] M. W. Hirsch (1985), Systems of Differential Equations that are Competitive or Cooperative II: Convergence Almost Everywhere. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 16, 423-439.
[18] A. Hoffman and J. Mallet-Paret (2010), Universality of Crystallographic Pinning. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 22, 79-119.
[19] H. J. Hupkes (2008), Invariant Manifolds and Applications for Functional Differential Equations of Mixed Type. PhD Thesis.
[20] H. J. Hupkes and B. Sandstede, Stability of Pulse Solutions for the Discrete FitzHugh-Nagumo System. Transactions of the AMS, to appear.
[21] H. J. Hupkes and B. Sandstede (2009), Modulated Wave Trains for Lattice Differential Systems. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 21, 417-485.
[22] H. J. Hupkes and B. Sandstede (2010), Travelling Pulse Solutions for the Discrete FitzHughNagumo System. SIAM J. Appl. Dyn. Sys. 9, 827-882.
[23] H. J. Hupkes and S. M. Verduyn-Lunel (2005), Analysis of Newton's Method to Compute Travelling Waves in Discrete Media. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 17, 523-572.
[24] H. J. Hupkes and S. M. Verduyn-Lunel (2009), Lin's Method and Homoclinic Bifurcations for Functional Differential Equations of Mixed Type. Indiana Univ. Math. J. 58, 2433-2487.
[25] O. A. Ladyzenskaja, V. A. Solonnikov and N. N. Uralceva (1968), Linear and Quasilinear Equations of Parabolic Type, Vol. 23 of Translations of Mathematical Monographs. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I.
[26] J. Mallet-Paret (1996), Spatial Patterns, Spatial Chaos and Traveling Waves in Lattice Differential Equations. In: Stochastic and Spatial Structures of Dynamical Systems, Royal Netherlands Academy of Sciences. Proceedings, Physics Section. Series 1, Vol. 45. Amsterdam, pp. 105-129.
[27] J. Mallet-Paret (1999), The Fredholm Alternative for Functional Differential Equations of Mixed Type. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 11, 1-48.
[28] J. Mallet-Paret (1999), The Global Structure of Traveling Waves in Spatially Discrete Dynamical Systems. J. Dyn. Diff. Eq. 11, 49-128.
[29] J. Mallet-Paret (2001), Crystallographic Pinning: Direction Dependent Pinning in Lattice Differential Equations. Preprint.
[30] J. Mallet-Paret and S. M. Verduyn-Lunel, Exponential Dichotomies and Wiener-Hopf Factorizations for Mixed-Type Functional Differential Equations. J. Diff. Eq., to appear.
[31] W. Shen (1999), Travelling Waves in Time Almost Periodic Structures Governed by Bistable Nonlinearities. I. Stability and Uniqueness. J. Diff. Eq. 159, 1-54.
[32] W. Shen (1999), Travelling Waves in Time Almost Periodic Structures Governed by Bistable Nonlinearities. II. Existence. J. Diff. Eq. 159, 55-101.
[33] N. Shigesada, K. Kawasaki and E. Teramoto (1986), Traveling Periodic Waves in Heterogeneous Environments. Theor. Popul. Biol. 30, 143-160.
[34] T. Strunz and F. J. Elmer (1998), Driven Frenkel-Kontorova model I. Uniform Sliding States and Dynamical Domains of Different Particle Densities. Phys. Rev. E 58, 1601-1611.
[35] T. Strunz and F. J. Elmer (1998), Driven Frenkel-Kontorova model II. Chaotic Sliding and Nonequilibrium Melting and Freezing. Phys. Rev. E 58, 1612-1620.
[36] A. Vainchtein and E. S. Van Vleck (2009), Nucleation and Propagation of Phase Mixtures in a Bistable Chain. Phys. Rev. B 79, 144123.
[37] A. I. Vol'pert, V. A. Vol'pert and V. A. Vol'pert (1994), Travelling-Wave Solutions of Parabolic Systems, Vol. 140 of Translations of Mathematical Monographs. American Mathematical Society, Providence, R.I.
[38] H. F. Weinberger (1982), Long-time Behaviour of a Class of Biological Models. SIAM J. Math. Anal. 13, 353-396.
[39] B. Zinner (1992), Existence of Traveling Wavefront Solutions for the Discrete Nagumo Equation. J. Diff. Eq. 96, 1-27.


[^0]:    * Corresponding author.

